

ಕರ್ನಾಟಕ ಸರ್ಕಾರ
ಜಿಲ್ಲಾ ಪಂಚಾಯತ್ ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ ಹಾಗೂ
ಉಪನಿರ್ದೇಶಕರು ಹಾಗೂ ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣಾಧಿಕಾರಿಗಳು
ಸಾರ್ವಜನಿಕ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಇಲಾಖೆ ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ
ಇವರ ಸಹಯೋಗದಲ್ಲಿ ರಚಿಸಲಾದ

SSLC English Made Easy!

A handbook with two-in-one approach for teachers and students. An enriched resource book for teachers and guidance book for passing mark and high scoring students of SSLC.

Passing Package *cum*

QUESTION BANK
(with answers)

ಶ್ರೀ ವೀರೇಶ್ ಸವಡಿ
ಸರ್ಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಕೋಳೂರು



ಸಂದೇಶ

ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ ತಾಲೂಕಾ ಆಂಗ್ಲಭಾಷಾ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ ವೇದಿಕೆಯ ಸಹಯೋಗದಲ್ಲಿ ರಚಿತವಾದ 'ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್. ಎಲ್.ಸಿ. ಇಂಗ್ಲಿಷ್ ಮೇಡ್ ಈಸಿ' ಕೈಪಿಡಿಯು ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್.ಎಲ್.ಸಿ.ಯ ಆಂಗ್ಲಭಾಷೆಯನ್ನು ಅಭ್ಯಸಿಸಲು ಹಾಗೂ ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಅಂಕಗಳನ್ನು ಗಳಿಸಲು ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ್ದು ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಹಂತದ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಉಪಯೋಗವಾಗಲಿದೆ. ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರು ಹಾಗೂ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಅನುಕೂಲವಾಗುವ ರೀತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಈ ಕೈಪಿಡಿಯನ್ನು ತಂದಿರುವುದು ತುಂಬಾ ಹೆಮ್ಮೆಯ ವಿಷಯ.

ಪಠ್ಯಪುಸ್ತಕದೊಂದಿಗೆ ಈ ಕೈಪಿಡಿಯನ್ನು ಬಳಸಿಕೊಂಡು ಮುಂಬರುವ ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್.ಎಲ್.ಸಿ. ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಉತ್ತಮ ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ ತರಲೆಂದು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರು ಹಾಗೂ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಶುಭ ಹಾರೈಸುತ್ತೇನೆ.

ಮಾನ್ಯಶ್ರೀ ನಾಗರಾಜ್ ಶೇಖರಪ್ಪ ಬಸವರಡ್ಡಪ್ಪ

ಅಧ್ಯಕ್ಷರು

ಜಿಲ್ಲಾ ಪಂಚಾಯತ, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.



ನಿಮ್ಮೊಂದಿಗೆ...

ಮಾನ್ಯಶ್ರೀ ರಾಘವೇಂದ್ರ ಹಿಟ್ಲಾಳ
ಶಾಸಕರು, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.

ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿ-ಶಿಕ್ಷಕ ಹಾಗೂ ಪಾಲಕರಿಗಿಂದು ಪರೀಕ್ಷಾ ಸಮಯ.

ತಾಂತ್ರಿಕತೆಯ ಅಗಾಧ ಬೆಳವಣಿಗೆಯು ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯು ಗುಣಮಟ್ಟವನ್ನು ಉತ್ತಮಪಡಿಸುತ್ತಲೇ ಸಾಗಿದೆ. ಸ್ಪರ್ಧಾತ್ಮಕ ಯುಗದ ಈ ದಿನಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರು ತರಬೇತಿ ಹಾಗೂ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲಗಳ ಪರಿಣಾಮಕಾರಿ ಉಪಯೋಗದ ಮೂಲಕ ನೈಪುಣ್ಯತೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿಸಬೇಕಾದ ಅನಿವಾರ್ಯತೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ ಇದೆ. ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳು ಪರಿಶ್ರಮ ಹಾಗೂ ಕೌಶಲ್ಯಗಳ ಸಹಾಯದಿಂದ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಅಂಕ ಗಳಿಸಿ ತಮ್ಮ ಭವಿಷ್ಯವನ್ನು ಉಜ್ವಲವಾಗಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಬೇಕಿದೆ.

ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ ತಾಲೂಕಾ ಆಂಗ್ಲಭಾಷಾ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ ವೇದಿಕೆಯು ಈ ನಿಟ್ಟಿನಲ್ಲಿ 'ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್.ಎಲ್.ಸಿ. ಇಂಗ್ಲಿಷ್ ಮೇಡ್ ಈಸಿ' ಎಂಬ ಪುಸ್ತಕ ಹೊರತರುತ್ತಿರುವುದು ಶ್ಲಾಘನೀಯ. ಕಲಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಿಂದುಳಿದ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ ಪಾಸಿಂಗ್ ಪ್ರಾಕ್ಟೀಸ್ ಹಾಗೂ ಉಳಿದ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಅಂಕ ಗಳಿಸಲು ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ ಈ ಪುಸ್ತಕ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರು ಹಾಗೂ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಉತ್ತಮ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶಿ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲವಾಗುವ ಭರವಸೆ ನನ್ನದು.

ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಗೆ ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್.ಎಲ್.ಸಿ. ಪಠ್ಯಾಧಾರಿತ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲಗಳನ್ನು ಹೊಂದಿದ ಕೈಪಿಡಿಯಾಗಿ, ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಪರೀಕ್ಷಾ ಕೇಂದ್ರಿತ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶಿಯಾಗಿ ಈ ಪುಸ್ತಕ ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್.ಎಲ್.ಸಿ. ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ ಉತ್ತಮಪಡಿಸಲು ಸಹಾಯಕವಾಗಬಲ್ಲದು ಎಂಬುದೇ ಆಶಯ.

ಸರ್ವರಿಗೂ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯದಾಗಲಿ.



ಸನ್ಮಾನ್ಯಶ್ರೀ ಎ. ಶ್ಯಾಮಸುಂದರ್ ಕೆ.ಇ.ಎಸ್
ಉಪನಿರ್ದೇಶಕರು (ಆಡಳಿತ)
ಸಾರ್ವಜನಿಕ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಇಲಾಖೆ, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ

A Best Teacher is one who facilitates thinking and engages the minds of his students. He is the one who listens to students' difficulties with patience. He develops dreams for brighter career choices and shows them their will power to make the dreams true. He supports, corrects, inculcates all the traits of personality to struggle the hardships of life with patience. For this, the teacher requires to be resourceful and committed.

This book is the result of the teachers' resourcefulness and commitment.

I appreciate the work of **Koppal Taluka English Teachers Forum** for all the efforts and resourcefulness to bring the positive change among the students of SSLC. This book is resourceful to the students as well as teachers. I expect all the teachers to execute all their skills and intelligence to ensure better performance in the forthcoming SSLC Exam.

Best wishes



ಮಾನ್ಯಶ್ರೀ ಉಮೇಶ್ ಪೂಜಾರ ಕೆ.ಇ.ಎಸ್

ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣಾಧಿಕಾರಿಗಳು

ಸಾರ್ವಜನಿಕ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಇಲಾಖೆ, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ

ಹೈದ್ರಾಬಾದ್ ಕರ್ನಾಟಕದ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ, ವಿಶೇಷವಾಗಿ ಕೊಪ್ಪಳದ ನಗರ ಹಾಗೂ ಗ್ರಾಮೀಣ ಭಾಗದ ಬಡ ಪ್ರತಿಭಾವಂತ ಮಕ್ಕಳಿಗೆ, ಕಬ್ಬಿಣದ ಕಡಲೆಯಾಗಿರುವ ಆಂಗ್ಲಭಾಷೆಯ ಪರೀಕ್ಷಾ ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ ಸುಧಾರಣೆಗಾಗಿ ಹೊರತಂದಿರುವ 'ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್.ಎಲ್.ಸಿ. ಇಂಗ್ಲಿಷ್ ಮೇಡ್ ಈಸಿ' ಪುಸ್ತಕವು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಗೆ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲ ಕೈಪಿಡಿಯಾಗಿ ಹಾಗೂ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶಿ ಪುಸ್ತಕವಾಗಿ ತುಂಬಾ ಸಹಾಯವಾಗುತ್ತದೆ. ಇದರ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಪ್ರಯೋಜನ ಪಡೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಮುಂಬರುವ ಎಸ್.ಎಸ್.ಎಲ್.ಸಿ. ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಉತ್ತಮ ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ ತರಲು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರು-ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳು ಶ್ರಮಿಸುತ್ತಾರೆಂದು ಆಶಿಸುತ್ತೇನೆ.

ಈ ಕೈಪಿಡಿ ಹೊರತರಲು ಶ್ರಮಿಸಿದ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ನನ್ನ ಆತ್ಮೀಯ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಗೆ ಅಭಿನಂದಿಸುತ್ತೇನೆ.

ನಾವೆಲ್ಲರೂ ಹೆಮ್ಮೆ ಪಡುವಂತಹ ಉತ್ತಮ ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ ನಿಮ್ಮದಾಗಲಿ ಎಂದು ಹಾರೈಸುತ್ತೇನೆ.



Ms Rahath Nawaz Khanum KES

SI for English
Office of DDPI, Koppal.

The journey of doctor, engineer, scientist, astronaut, programmer, architect, accountant, analyst, bureaucrat, politician and everyone under the sun begins under the watchful guidance of a teacher. He is the most important as he enlightens everybody's life.

A teacher, especially a language teacher, has the special responsibility of enabling the students to use the language effectively in day to day life. From the letters of alphabet to sentence making, sentence to speech, from the routine life to corporate communication and in every walk of life his knowledge and resourcefulness proves to be vital. He is expected to be resourceful and committed.

This book, from such committed teachers, proves to be useful to the teachers and students of SSLC. It is expected from all the teachers to use this book effectively to strengthen their teaching and students' performance in the forthcoming SSLC Exam.

Best wishes to all.

ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ ತಾಲೂಕಾ ಆಂಗ್ಲಭಾಷಾ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ ವೇದಿಕೆ, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.

ಕಾರ್ಯಕಾರಿ ಸಮಿತಿ

ಗೌರವ ಅಧ್ಯಕ್ಷರು:	ಶ್ರೀ ಉಮೇಶ್ ಪೂಜಾರ್ ಕೆಇಎಸ್ ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣಾಧಿಕಾರಿಗಳು, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ	ಫೋನ್: 9480 695 279
ಅಧ್ಯಕ್ಷರು:	ಶ್ರೀ ರಾಮಣ್ಣ ಚಲವಾದಿ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಬಾಲಕರ ಪದವಿ ಪೂರ್ವ ಕಾಲೇಜು(ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲಾ ವಿಭಾಗ), ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.	ಫೋನ್: 8095 772 499
ಉಪಾಧ್ಯಕ್ಷರು:	ಶ್ರೀಮತಿ ಸುನಿತಾ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಹೊಸಳ್ಳಿ	ಫೋನ್: 9483 070 777
ಕಾರ್ಯದರ್ಶಿಗಳು:	ಶ್ರೀ ವೆಂಕಟೇಶ್ ಜೋಷಿ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ ಹಿರೇಬೊಮ್ಮನಾಳ	ಫೋನ್: 9448 973 526
ಖಜಾಂಚಿ:	ಶ್ರೀ ಸಿದ್ದಲಿಂಗ ಅಂಬಾಸ್ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪದವಿ ಪೂರ್ವ ಕಾಲೇಜು(ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲಾ ವಿಭಾಗ), ಭಾಗ್ಯನಗರ.	ಫೋನ್: 9164 733 833
ಸಂಘಟನಾ ಕಾರ್ಯದರ್ಶಿ:	ಶ್ರೀ ನೀಲಪ್ಪ ಗಾಡಗೇರಿ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ ಮೈನಳ್ಳಿ	ಫೋನ್: 9972 705 744
	ಶ್ರೀ ಶಂಕರಗೌಡ ಪಾಟೀಲ್ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಬಾಲಕರ ಪದವಿ ಪೂರ್ವ ಕಾಲೇಜು(ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲಾ ವಿಭಾಗ), ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.	ಫೋನ್: 9900 433 412
	ಶ್ರೀ ಶಿವಬಸನಗೌಡ ಎನ್ ಪಾಟೀಲ್ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ ಅಗಲಕೇರಾ	ಫೋನ್: 7829 039 369
	ಶ್ರೀ ಜಗನ್ನಾಥ ಬಿಸರಳ್ಳಿ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ಬಾಲಕಿಯರ ಪದವಿ ಪೂರ್ವ ಕಾಲೇಜು(ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲಾ ವಿಭಾಗ), ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.	ಫೋನ್: 9900 433 846
	ಶ್ರೀ ವಿನಾಯಕ ನರಗುಂದ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ ವಿದ್ಯಾ ವಿಕಾಸ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಭಾಗ್ಯನಗರ, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.	ಫೋನ್: 9036 638 823

ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಗಳು

1. ಶ್ರೀ ವೀರೇಶ್ ನಾಗಪ್ಪ ಸವಡಿ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ
ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಕೋಳೂರು. ಫೋನ್: 9900 412 413
2. ಶ್ರೀ ಕೋಟೇಪ್ಪ ಮಲ್ಲಪ್ಪ ಮೇಟಿ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ
ಬಾಲಕಿಯರ ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಅಳವಂಡಿ. ಫೋನ್: 8050 209 883
3. ಶ್ರೀ ಸುನಿಲ್ ನವಲೆ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ
ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಲೇಬಗೇರಿ ಫೋನ್: 9663 830 370
4. ಶ್ರೀಮತಿ ರಹಿಮುನ್ನಿಸಾ ಬೇಗಂ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ
ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಹೊರತಟ್ಟಾಳ ಫೋನ್: 9739 063 373
5. ಶ್ರೀ ಹನುಮಂತರಾವ್ ಗುಮಾಸ್ತೆ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ
ಎಸ್.ಆರ್.ಎಸ್. ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಫೋನ್: 8762 850 275
6. ಶ್ರೀ ನಾಗನಗೌಡ ಜುಮ್ಮಣ್ಣನವರ್ ಸಶಿ ಎಂ.ಎ. ಬಿ.ಈಡಿ
ಕಾಳಿದಾಸ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ. ಫೋನ್: 8147 622 593





ಉತ್ತಮ ಫಲಿತಾಂಶಕ್ಕಾಗಿ...

ಪ್ರಿಯ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳೇ,

ಹತ್ತನೇ ತರಗತಿ ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆ ಕುರಿತು ಭಯ ಬೇಡ.

ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಪಾಸಾಗಲು ಬೇಕಾದ ಕನಿಷ್ಠ ತಯಾರಿಯ ಪುಸ್ತಿಕೆ ಇದು.

ನಿಮ್ಮ ಪರೀಕ್ಷಾ ತಯಾರಿಗೆ ನಮ್ಮ ಸಹಾಯ - ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಹಂತದಲ್ಲೂ ಇದ್ದೇ ಇರುತ್ತದೆ.

ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಸದಾ ಸಂಪರ್ಕದಲ್ಲಿರಿ. ನಿಮ್ಮ ಪ್ರಯತ್ನದಲ್ಲಿ ವಿಶ್ವಾಸವಿಡಿ.

1. ಪ್ರತಿ ದಿನ ಬೆಳಿಗ್ಗೆ 5 ರಿಂದ 8 ಗಂಟೆಯವರೆಗೆ ಅಭ್ಯಾಸ ಮಾಡಿ.
2. ಪಾಸಿಂಗ್ ಪ್ಯಾಕೇಜ್, ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆ ಕೋರಿ, ಪಠ್ಯಪುಸ್ತಕ, ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಗಳು ಹೀಗೆ ಅಭ್ಯಾಸಕ್ಕೆ ಸಂಬಂಧಿಸಿದ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲಗಳನ್ನು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ, ಪೋಷಕರ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನದಲ್ಲಿ ಅಭ್ಯಸಿಸಿ.
3. ಬರವಣಿಗೆ ಶುದ್ಧವಾಗಿ, ಸ್ಪಷ್ಟವಾಗಿ, ನೀಟಾಗಿರಲಿ.
4. ಕಾಗುಣಿತ, ಸ್ಟೆಲಿಂಗ್, ವಾಕ್ಯ ರಚನೆ ಕಡೆ ಗಮನ ನೀಡಿ.
5. ಸೋಮವಾರ, ಬುಧವಾರ ಹಾಗೂ ಶುಕ್ರವಾರ ಗಣಿತ, ಸಮಾಜ ವಿಜ್ಞಾನ ಹಾಗೂ ಕನ್ನಡ ಭಾಷೆಯನ್ನು ಅಭ್ಯಸಿಸಿ.
6. ಮಂಗಳವಾರ, ಗುರುವಾರ ಹಾಗೂ ಶನಿವಾರ ಇಂಗ್ಲಿಷ್, ಹಿಂದಿ ಮತ್ತು ವಿಜ್ಞಾನ ವಿಸಯಗಳನ್ನು ಅಭ್ಯಸಿಸಿ.
7. ಪ್ರತಿದಿನ ಯಾವುದೇ 3 ವಿಷಯಗಳ ಒಂದೊಂದು ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಯನ್ನು ನಿಗದಿತ ಅವಧಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಉತ್ತರಿಸುವ ಅಭ್ಯಾಸ ಮಾಡಿ.
8. ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆ-ಉತ್ತರ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಗಳನ್ನು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಂದ ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಮಾಡಿಸಿ ಸಲಹೆ-ಸೂಚನೆ-ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ಪಡೆಯಿರಿ.
9. ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಮನನ ಮಾಡಿದ ನಂತರ ಬರೆಯುವ ರೂಢಿ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಬರೆದ ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ನೀಡಿದ ಉತ್ತರಕ್ಕೆ ಹೋಲಿಸಿ. ಬಿಟ್ಟುಹೋದ, ತಪ್ಪಿದ ಅಂಶಗಳನ್ನು ನೆನಪಿಟ್ಟುಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಉತ್ತರ ಬರುವವರೆಗೂ ಬರೆಯುವದನ್ನು ಮುಂದುವರೆಸಿ.
10. ಸಹಪಾಠಿ ಸ್ನೇಹಿತರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಗುಂಪು ಚರ್ಚೆ, ಗುಂಪು ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮಾಡುವ ರೂಢಿ ಬೆಳೆಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮಾಡುವಾಗ ಬರುವ ಸಂದೇಹಗಳನ್ನು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಂದ ಪರಿಹರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ

ನೀವು ಪಾಸಾಗುವ ಭರವಸೆ ನಮಗಿದೆ. ಶುಭವಾಗಲಿ.

ಶ್ರೀ ಕೆ. ಮೈಲಾರಪ್ಪ
ಮುಖ್ಯೋಪಾಧ್ಯಾಯರು
ಸರಕಾರಿ ಪ್ರೌಢಶಾಲೆ, ಕೋಳೂರು

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

First and foremost, I extend my sincere thanks to **Shri Raghavendra Hitnal**, honourable *MLA of Koppal*, and **Shri Nagaralli Shekharappa Basavaraddeppa**, *President, Zilla Panchayat Koppal* for supporting us.

I sincerely thank **Shri A Shyamsunder**, *DDPI Koppal*, **Shri Umesh Pujar**, *BEO Koppal* and **Kum. Rahath Nawaz Khanum**, *SI for English*, for their inspiration and support.

I appreciate and thank all the Head Masters, Teachers, Parents and Everyone for their suggestions and cooperation.

This work could not have been accomplished without the support, guidance and consultation of many people. All the teachers, external advisors and reviewers have contributed with their comments to sharpen the focus of the book. For that, I wish to thank all.

I thank all the students who are just about the best children a teacher could hope for. It's wonderful to watch you grow and prosper.

My special thanks to **Shree Veeresh Savadi** for writing the complete book so neatly and effectively.

Shri Ramanna Chalawadi

President, Koppal Taluka English Teachers Forum

Question Paper Analysis

Q.No.	Q. Type	Section	Lesson	Marks	50%	80%	95%
1	MC	Prose	P-4	1	3	6	10
2	MC	Prose	P-3	1	3	6	10
3	MC	Prose	P-6	1	3	6	10
4	SA1	Prose	P-7	2	2	5	8
5	SA1	Prose	P-8	2	2	5	8
6	SA1	Prose	P-1	2	2	5	8
7	SA1	Prose	P-5	2	2	5	8
8	LA1	Prose	P-2 (P-5)	4	3	6	8
9	SA2	Prose	P-4	3	3	6	10
10	SA2	Prose	P-3	3	3	6	10
11	SA2	Prose	P-6	3	3	6	10
12	SA1	SR	S-3 (S-4)	2	2	4	6
13	SA1	SR	S-1 (S-2)	2	2	4	6
14	MC	Poem	Pt-4	1	3	6	10
15	VSA	Poem	Pt-3(Figures of Speech)	1	3	6	10
16	VSA	Poem	Pt-2	1	3	6	10
17	SA2	Poem	Pt-8	3	3	6	10
18	LA1	Poem	Pt-7 (Pt-2)	4	3	6	10
19	SA1	Poem	Pt-1	2	3	6	10
20	SA1	Poem	Pt-6	2	3	6	10
21	SA1	Poem	Pt-5	2	3	6	10
22		Vocabulary	Prefix	1			
23			Collocation	1			
24			One Word	1			
25			Syllable	1			
26		Reading	New Words	1			
27			New Words	1			
28			Degrees	1			
29			Jumbled words	1			
30-33			Passage	4			
34		Grammar	Voices	1			
35			Infinitive	1			
36			Question Tag	1			
37			Interrogatives	1			
38			Prepositions	2			
39			Verb Forms	2			
40			Reported Speech	2			
41			Linkers	2			
42		Reference	Messages	1			
43			Vocabulary	1			
44			Dictionary	1			
45		Writing	Letter (Paragraph)	4			
46			Paragraph Errors(Puncutaions)	4			

Table of Contents

SN	LESSON	TITLE	Page
1	<i>Prose-1</i>	A Hero	13
2	<i>Prose-2</i>	There's a Girl by the Tracks	15
3	<i>Prose-3</i>	Gentleman of Rio En Medio	17
4	<i>Prose-4</i>	The Bird of Happiness	19
5	<i>Prose-5</i>	The Concert	21
6	<i>Prose-6</i>	The Discovery	23
7	<i>Prose-7</i>	Colours of Silence	25
8	<i>Prose-8</i>	Science and Hope of Survival	27
9	<i>Poetry-1</i>	Grandma Climbs a Tree	29-38
10	<i>Poetry-2</i>	Quality of Mercy	29-38
11	<i>Poetry-3</i>	I am the Land	29-38
12	<i>Poetry-4</i>	Laugh and Be Merry	29-38
13	<i>Poetry-5</i>	Jazz Poem Two	29-38
14	<i>Poetry-6</i>	Ballad of the Tempest	29-38
15	<i>Poetry-7</i>	The Blind Boy	29-38
16	<i>Poetry-8</i>	Off to the Outer Space ...	29-38
17	<i>S-1</i>	Narayanpur Incident	39-40
18	<i>S-2</i>	On Top of the World	39-40
19	<i>S-3</i>	A Great Martyr Ever Cherished	39-40
20	<i>S-4</i>	Dr B R Ambedkar	39-40

VOCABULARY

1. Prefix.....	41
2. Collocation.....	43
3. Vocabulary.....	44
4. New Words	46
5. Substitutions	48

READING

6. Syllables	50
7. Homophones	51
8. Jumbled Words	54
9. Passage	55

REFERENCE

10. Messages	56
11. Prepositions	57
12. Dictionary	60

WRITING

13. Profile	61
14. Letters	62
15. Story Writing	66
16. Paragraph Errors	69

GRAMMAR

17. Question Tag	70
18. Voices	72
19. Infinitive/Gerund ..	75
20. Figures of Speech	78
21. Verb Forms	79
22. Reported Speech ...	84
23. Articles	90
24. Conjunctions	92
25. Conditionals	94
26. Degrees	96
27. Punctuations	99
28. Practice Questions	103
29. Model Que Paper	108
30. Check List	110
31. Blue Print Analysis	111
32. How to Score More...	112



How to use this study material?

Dear Children,

This study material contains gist of the topics/units along with the assignments for self assessment. Here are some tips to use this study material while revision during pre-boards and finally in board examination. Your teacher guide you all the way through.

1. Go through the syllabus and identify the units carrying more weightage.
2. Suggestive blue print and design of question paper is a guideline for you to have clear picture about the form of the question paper.
3. Revise each of the topics/ units and attempt the questions given for self assessment.
4. After attempting the self assessment part, consult the question bank where questions carrying one, two , three, four marks are given. Revise them.
5. After revision of all the units, solve the sample paper, and do self assessment with the value points.
6. Must study the marking scheme/solution for SSLC previous year papers which will enable you to know the coverage of content under different questions.
7. Underline or highlight key ideas to have birds eye view of all the units at the time of examination.
8. Write down your own notes and make summaries with the help of this study material.
9. Turn the theoretical information into outline mind maps.
10. Make a separate revision note book
11. Discuss your 'DOUBTS' with your teacher/other students.

Important:

12. Slow learners may revise the passing package. Your teacher guides you.

Passing Package of English Language for SSLC

Contents	Marks
1) Memorization	4
2) The summary of the poem	4
3) Writing skill	8
4) Reference skill	4
5) Vocabulary	4
6) Grammar in use	4
7) Extracts	12
Total	40

Bright students may emphasize thoroughly.

PROSE-1

A Hero | R K NARAYAN

Prose-1 | A Hero

IMPORTANT

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer

- 1) Swami's father was a
a) teacher b) doctor c) lawyer d) police
- 2) The important thing according to Swami's father was
a) **Courage** b) strength c) age d) all of them
- 3) The disgraceful thing according to Swami's father was.....
a) **sleeping beside his granny like a baby** b) arguing with his father
c) being coward d) sleeping alone in the office room
- 4) Swami used his a mortal weapon.
a) hands b) legs c) **teeth** d) stick
- 5) Swami became a hero when he caught the
a) snake b) ghost c) tiger d) **burglar**

IMPORTANT

Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each**1. Who is the writer of the story 'A Hero'?**

Ans: The writer of the story 'A hero' is R.K Narayan

2. What are important according to Swami?

Ans: strength and age are important according to Swami.

3. What was a frightful proposition according to swami?

Ans: Sleeping in the office room was a frightful proposition according to swami.

4."Aiyo! Something has bitten me," Who cried like this?

Ans: A burglar cried like this.

5. Who supported Swami the most?

Ans: Swami's mother supported Swami the most.

IMPORTANT

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each**1) Swami's father drew his attention to a report in the newspaper. What was the report about?**

Ans: The newspaper report was about the bravery of a village lad who while returning home fought with a tiger. He stayed half a day on the tree till some people came and killed the tiger.

2) Why did swami feel that his father's proposition was frightful?

Ans: Swami thought his proposition was frightful. Because he always slept beside his granny in the passage, and any change in this arrangement kept him awake all the night.

3) Why were congratulations showered on Swami the next day?

Ans: Congratulations were showered on Swami the next day because he had bitten deep into the notorious house breaker of the district and helped the police.

4) Why did father want Swami to sleep alone in the office room?

Ans: Father wanted Swami to sleep alone in the office room because he wanted Swami to sleep alone in the office room and show his courage. He also wanted Swami to leave sleeping beside his granny like a baby and develop good habit.

5) Why did Swami say that there were scorpions behind the law books?

Ans: Swami said that there were scorpions behind the law books because he did not like to sleep in the office room and it was just a trick to escape from his father.

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions**IMPORTANT**

1) "Leave alone strength, can you prove that you have courage? Let me see if you can sleep alone tonight in my office room?"

a) Who posed this challenge?

Ans: Swami's father

b) Did he accept the challenge? If not why?

Ans: No, He did not accept the challenge. It was a frightful proposition for him.

c) Why did the speaker pose this challenge?

Ans: Because Swami commented that Strength and age are important not the courage.

2) "Please, please shut up granny. Don't talk to me, and don't let anyone call me even if the house is on fire. If I don't sleep at once, perhaps I shall die."

a) Who requested like this?

Ans: Swami requested his granny.

b) Why did he request so?

Ans: Because he wanted to escape from his father by just pretending to be asleep.

IMPORTANT

3) "Aiyo! Something has bitten me," went forth an agonized, thundering cry and was followed by a heavy tumbling and falling amidst furniture.

a) Who cried "Aiyo! Something has bitten me,"?

Ans: The burglar cried.

b) Why did he make an agonized cry?

Ans: He made an agonized cry Swami had bitten him.

c) Who tumbled amidst the furniture?

Ans: The burglar

d) What was the result of the tumbling?

Ans: The burglar fell amidst the furniture with a bleeding ankle.

Q-V: Answer in 6-8 sentences each

1) Narrate how a coward boy Swami became a hero overnight?

Ans: Swami inevitably had to sleep in the office room. He spent that night with the fear of the devils and the nightmares. Then He saw something moving in darkness. He thought that his end had come and the devil had come to carry him away. Finally as an attempt for survival he hugged it with all his might, and used his teeth as mortal weapon on it. It was not the devil but the burglar who cried with agony and fell amidst the furniture with a bleeding ankle. The notorious house breaker of the district was arrested by the police. The police were grateful to him. His classmates looked upon him with respect, his teacher patted him and his headmaster appreciated that he was a true scout. Thus unknowingly Swami Became a 'hero' overnight.

IMPORTANT

2) Narrate Swami's dreadful experience when he was lying in the office room?

Ans: Swami remembered the stories of devils and ghosts he had heard in his life. For example His friend Mani had seen the devil in the banyan tree and Muniswami's father spat out blood when he saw the devil near the river edge. In fear his heart beat faster. He was faint with fear. He covered himself completely so that he could not breathe. He expected the devils would come and carry him away.

Swami hurriedly got up and spread his bed under the bench as he thought it was the safe and secure place. He shut his eyes tight and encased himself in his blanket once again fell asleep unknowingly. In sleep he was racked with nightmares. A tiger was chasing him. His feet stuck to the ground. He desperately tried to escape but his feet would not move; the tiger was at his back and he could hear its claws scratch the ground and then a loud thud. Swami tried to open his eyes but his eyelids would not open and the nightmare continued. Swami groaned in despair.

PROSE-2

There's is a Girl by the Tracks | DEVEN KANAL

Prose-2 | There's is a Girl by the Tracks

IMPORTANT

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer

- 1) Roma Talreja was a
 a) marketing executive b) call centre executive
 c) unemployed d) house wife
- 2) "There's a girl by the tracks" These were the voices of
 a) Dinesh Talreja b) Baleshwar Mishra
 c) People in the opposite train d) station master
- 3) When Roma fell on the tracks no one was ready to save her except.....
 a) Dinesh Talreja b) Baleshwar Mishra
 c) People in the opposite train d) station master
- 4) The incident of Roma's accident happened on.....
 a) December 10,2010 b) January 26, 2012
 c) August 20 ,2001 d) July 23, 2012
- 5) When Baleshwar pleaded for help from the motorists, nobody helped him except the
 a) railway guard b) doctor
 c) tempo- truck driver d) on duty Physician
- 6) According to Baleshwar the people of Mumbai could help at the time of accidents because.....
 a) They were very busy. b) they were callous to others
 c) They were afraid of getting trapped in courts or with the police
 d) They don't help strangers.
- 7) Roma loved her job because
 a) the job fetched a handsome salary
 b) She could talk to many people and making new friends
 c) it was a respectful job
 d) she worked for her livelihood
- 8) Roma's fiancé' was
 a) Dinesh Talreja b) Baleshwar Mishra c) Call centre executive d) Vijay

IMPORTANT

Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each**1. Who is the writer of the story 'There's a girl by the tracks'?**

Ans: Deven Kanal

2. What is the regular scene in India's populated cities?

Ans: The people swarming out and into packed coaches.

3. What was Roma Talreja?

Ans: Roma Talreja was a call centre executive.

4. Where did Roma Talreja meet with an accident?

Ans: Roma Talreja met with an accident in the Mumbai suburban railway station.

5. Who cried out 'There's a girl by the tracks'?

Ans: The people in the opposite train cried out 'There's a girl by the tracks'.

6. Who volunteered to help Roma Talreja?

Ans: Baleshwar Mishra volunteered to help Roma Talreja.

7. Who volunteered to help Baleshwar Mishra?

Ans: A tempo truck driver volunteered to help Baleshwar Mishra.

8. Where did Baleshwar come from?

Ans: Baleshwar came from Mirzapur, U.P.

9. Who did Baleshwar call to inform about Roma's condition?

Ans: Baleshwar called her brother Dinesh Talreja to inform about Roma's condition

10. Who treated Roma at the Divine Hospital?

Ans: Dr. Anil Agarwal treated Roma at the Divine Hospital.

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each

1."It is a regular scene."Where was regular about the scene? What the line suggest?

Ans: The scene of commuters getting out and into the train coaches in a rush is a regular scene in India's most populated metropolis. The line suggests that the people in cities are busy.

2. Why did Baleshwar revisit the spot where Roma had fallen?

IMPORTANT

Ans: Baleshwar revisited the spot where Roma had fallen to look for Roma's belongings. Her brother Dinesh Talreja had said that her cell phone and hand bag were missing.

3."Take the girl to Airoli," suggested the cop. But Baleshwar disagreed. Why did he do so?

Ans: Baleshwar disagreed to take Roma to Airoli, because Airoli was at least 10 kilometers away. Baleshwar thought that he had to go to the nearest hospital for the treatment of Roma.

4. How did the truck driver help Baleshwar?

Ans: The truck driver helped Baleshwar to carry Roma to the small hospital and the Divine Multi-Specialty Hospital in quick time.

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions

1)"it's a regular scene"

IMPORTANT

A) Which is the regular scene referred here?

Ans: The people swarming into the train and getting down hurriedly in populated Metropolis.

B) Where can one find this regular scene?

Ans: In populated Metropolis.

c)Do you think is this necessary? If not 'why?'

Ans: No, It is not necessary. Because if the people rush like that the children, women or aged or handicapped may fall down the tracks.

2)"There is a girl by the tracks" the voices cried out.

A) Who is the girl mentioned here?

IMPORTANT

Ans: Roma Talreja is the girl referred here.

B) Whose voices were these?

Ans: These were the voices of the people in the opposite train.

C) Why did the voices cry out?

Ans: The people saw Roma Talreja falling from the train on the tracks.

3)"Behanji ,aap theek hai?" he asked . But there was no response, and no help in sight.

A) Who does behanji refer to here?

Ans: Behanji refers to Roma Talreja

B)Why was there no response ?

Ans: Because Roma was injured seriously and fell on

the tracks unconsciously.

4)" Take girl to Airoli," suggested the cop, "there's a hospital there."But Baleshwar disagreed.

A) Who is the girl here?

IMPORTANT

Ans: Roma Talreja.

B)Why did Baleshwar disagree to his suggestion?

Ans: Because Airoli was at least 10 kilometers away and he knew a nearer hospital than that. She needed treatment immediately.

5)"Oh ,I couldn't thank him," Baleshwar thought.

A) Who was not thanked?

IMPORTANT

Ans: Baleshwar Mishra could not thank the tempo-truck driver.

B) Why should he thank him?

Ans: Because the tempo-truck driver helped Baleshwar to take Roma Talreja to the hospital when nobody was ready to help him. He did all the necessary help to rescue Roma.

C) Why couldn't he thank him?

Ans: Because the tempo-truck driver slipped from the hospital having done all he could.

Q-V: Answer in 6-8 sentences each

1)Explain how Roma Talreja met with an accident ?

Ans: Roma was returning home .She boarded the train at the Mumbai suburban Railway station. She managed to squeeze herself into a ladies' compartment. She tried to settle into a corner near the door. The train hurtled ahead and Roma was jammed between other women. She got pushed and lost her tenuous foothold and panicked. Roma was thrown out of the coach. She fell on the tracks, bleeding all alone. She was seriously injured behind her head .

2)Describe briefly how a stranger Baleshwar risked his life for Roma Talreja?

IMPORTANT

Ans; Baleshwar Mishra saw Roma bleeding alone on the tracks. But nobody was ready to rescue her. He jumped off the moving train and ran to rescue her. He prayed silently and took her in his hands and walked through the shrubbery and he reached the road. He was helped by the tempo truck driver and they took her to a small hospital where she was given only the basic first aid. Again they took her to the Divine Hospital and there Dr. Anil Agarwal treated her in the ICU. Though there was not lasting damage, she needed deep wound sutures. If Baleshwar had not helped her to admit to the hospital, she would have died bleeding alone on the tracks. Thus the stranger Baleshwar rescued Roma by taking risk to his life.

PROSE-3

Gentleman of Rio en Medio | JUAN A A SEDILLO

Prose-3 | Gentleman of Rio en Medio

IMPORTANT**Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer**

- It took months of negotiation to come to an understanding with the old man. This shows that the old man was
 a) *understanding* b) *quick* c) *unhurried* d) *witty*
- The old man came to the office to
 a) *meet the lawyer* b) *meet the Americans*
 c) *sign the sale deed* d) *argue that he was the owner of the land*
- The old man in his coat looked like
 a. *Senator Catron* b. *lawyer* c. *an American* d. *Spanish*
- In the first meeting of the old man and the Americans, They talked about rain and the old man's large family. It was
 a. *to mock his large family* b. *a custom of the Americans*
 c. *to prepare every one for the main talk*
 d. *to make everyone know that it had not rained in that area*
- The old man had agreed to sell his house and land for
 a. *twelve hundred dollars* b. *twelve thousand dollars*
 c. *twelve hundred rupees* d. *twelve hundred pounds*
- According to Don Anselmo, The real owners of the trees were.....
 a) *Don Anselmo himself* b) *the Americans*
 c) *The story teller* d) *the children of Rio en Medio*
- Legally saying the trees should belong to_.....
 a. *Don Anselmo* b. *the Americans*
 c. *the children of Rio en Medio* d. *The story teller*

IMPORTANT**Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each****1. Who is the writer of the story 'Gentleman of Rio en Medio'?**

Ans: Juan A.A Sedillo

2. Who did the old man accompany with?

Ans: The old man accompanied with a dark young man

3. Who was the mediator in sales deed of the old man's house and land?

Ans: The mediator in sales deed of the old man's house and land was the author Juan A.A Sedillo.

4. Who did the old man inherit his property from?

Ans: The old man inherited his property from His mother.

5. How much of land did the old man actually possess ?

Ans: The old man actually possessed more than 8 acres.

6. How do you say that the ancestors of the old man lived in Rio en Medio?

Ans: The old man lived in Rio en Medio where his people had been for hundreds of years. He tilled the same land they had tilled.

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each**1). Describe the old man's appearance and his social/living condition.**

Ans; The old man wore an old, green and faded coat. He wore old and torn gloves. He wore a hat. He was just looking like Charlie Chaplin.

2. What was the reaction of the man to the story teller's offer? or

Ans: The old man became angry and felt offended. He refused the story teller's offer. He took only 12 hundred dollars as in the deed and signed the agreement.

3. Why did the Americans want to buy Don Anselmo's land?

Ans: Don Anselmo's land had a good water source as the little creek ran through the land. His orchard was beautiful and his house was quaint.

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions

1)"It took months of negotiation to come to an understanding with the old man. He was in no hurry. What he had the most of was time."

A) Who is the old man here?

Ans : Don Anselmo

B) Who did the old man negotiated with?

Ans: The old man negotiated with the Americans.

c) What were the terms of negotiation?

Ans: The old man had agreed to sell his house and land to the Americans for twelve hundred dollars.

d) Why did the negotiation take long time?

Ans; Because the old man had a lot time and he was in no hurry.

2)“ He lived up in Rio en Medio where his ancestors lived .He tilled the same land they had tilled”

A) Who does “he” and “they” refer to?

Ans:”He” refers to the old man ,Anselmo. “They” refers to His ancestors.

B) What does the statement convey?

Ans: The statement conveys that Anselmo was the oldest man in the village, Rio en Medio.

3)“I know these Americans are good people, and that is why I have agreed to sell to them, but I do not care to be insulted. I have agreed to sell my house and land for twelve hundred dollars and that is the price.”

A) Who is the speaker? and why does he call them good people?

Ans: Don Anselmo is the speaker and he calls the Americans good people as he was a gentle man.

B) What did he sell them and how much did he offer?

Ans: The old man Anselmo sold them his house and land for twelve hundred dollars.

C) Why did he feel insulted? Who insulted him?

Ans: The author and the Americans offered twice the amount as in the deed .But Anselmo was an honest and a gentleman. He did not want more than the deed amount. So he felt insulted.

4)“They are good people and want to be your good neighbors always.” **IMPORTANT**

A) Who spoke these words? Who are called good people here?

Ans: The author called the Americans good people.

B) Who is he speaking to? Why does he speak so?

Ans: He is speaking to Anselmo. Because he wants Anselmo to avoid the children of Rio en Medio overrunning into their orchard.

C) Who are the neighbors referred here?

Ans: The Americans

5)“I have planted a tree for that child. The trees in that orchard are not mine, they belong to the children of the village.”

A) Who planted trees? Why?

Ans: Don Anselmo planted trees for the children of Rio en Medio. Because he loved the children as well as the trees.

B) Why did not the trees belong to him?

Ans: Because the children of Rio en Medio were the real owners of the village.

Q-V: Answer in 6-8 sentences each

1) Don Anselmo's appearance and manners were quite unusual. How do you support this statement based on the text? IMPORTANT

Ans: Don Anselmo was the oldest man of the village Rio en Medio. He was honest and gentle. His house was small but quaint. His orchard was beautiful and gnarled. His coat was old, green and faded. He wore gloves. They were old and torn and his finger tips showed through them. He carried a cane which was only the skeleton of an old umbrella. He removed his hat and gloves slowly which appeared like the style of Charlie Chaplin.

3) Don Anselmo and the Americans were generous in their own ways. Comment on this.

Ans: Don Anselmo was a generous his way. He had agreed to sell his house and land for twelve hundred dollars. When the surveyor found that he possessed twice the land as mentioned in the deed the Americans offered twice the amount as mentioned in the deed .This shows that the Americans were generous. But to their surprise Anselmo refused to take the extra money for the extra land. This shows that Anselmo was also generous. When Anselmo said that children of Rio en Medio were the real owners of the trees in the orchard and he did not sell them ,The Americans showed the generous behavior by buying from every child of the village

Prose-4 | The Bird of Happiness

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer

1. In what way the bird was guarded? It was guarded by.....

- a. Many small birds
c. the strong eagles
- b. strong lions
d. the three old monsters with a long beard
- 2. Wangjia walked eastwards because.....**
- a. He believe east is the auspicious direction
c. it was the direction of the rising sun
- b. the Bird of happiness lived there
d. people of Tibet suggested him
- 3. The third monster made him suffer by.....**
- a. making him walk across the screed
c. gouging his eyes
- b. staving him to death
d. giving him troubles
- 4. The first monster demanded Wangjia to**
- a. kill Lousang's mother
c. gouge Bhima's eyes
- b. poison old gaffer Silong
d. walk on screed
- 5. The second monster demanded Wangjia to**
- a. kill Lousang's mother
c. gouge Bhima's eyes
- b. poison old gaffer Silong
d. walk on screed

Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each

1. What is the source of the story 'The Bird of Happiness'?

Ans: Tibetan folk tale

2. Why was Wangjia sent to find the Bird of Happiness?

Ans: Because he was a bright boy.

3. Who guarded the Bird of Happiness ?

Ans: The three old monsters guarded the Bird of Happiness

4. How was the second monster's voice?

Ans: The second monster's voice was like that of a whistling wind.

5. What are the stones on the screed compared to ?

Ans: The stones on the screed are compared to knife.

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each

1. What did the old folk say about happiness?

Ans The old folk used to say that happiness was a beautiful bird living on a snowy mountain far away in the east. Wherever the bird flew, happiness went with it. Every year people went to look for the bird, but no one returned. The bird of happiness was guarded by three old monsters, which killed the men by blowing through their long beards.

2. What did the third monster warn Wangjia ?

Ans: The third monster warned Wangjia to bring him Bhima's eyes or he would gouge out his eye balls. He had to walk another 900 miles without eyes.

3.What hardships did Wangjia undergo on his way to find the Bird?

Ans: Wangjia walked nine hundred miles across the screeches feet and hands were torn into pieces. He walked without food for another nine hundred miles. He was nothing but skin and bone. He crawled without eye sight for another nine hundred miles. It was his toughest journey.

4.What changes came over Wangjia as the bird of happiness caressed him?

Ans: The Bird of Happiness caressed Wangjia gently with his wings and sang for him. His eye balls flew back to their sockets, and now he saw much more brightly than before. All his wounds were healed and he was stronger than ever. The Bird of Happiness offered him some dried meat and cream cake, and bore him back to his village.

5. Fill in the in table recollecting the story 'The Bird of happiness'

Monster's challenges	Wangjia's answer/actions
1. The company's business model is not clear. It is not clear whether the company is a manufacturer or a distributor.	Wangjia clarified the company's business model and emphasized its focus on manufacturing and distribution.
2. The company's products are not innovative and lack competitive advantage.	Wangjia invested in R&D and introduced new products to the market.
3. The company's marketing strategy is not effective and lacks creativity.	Wangjia implemented a new marketing strategy and increased its advertising budget.
4. The company's financial management is not sound and lacks transparency.	Wangjia improved the company's financial management and increased transparency.
5. The company's human resources management is not effective and lacks motivation.	Wangjia implemented a new human resources management system and increased employee motivation.

First Monster Kill Lousang's mother *I love my mother and I don't kill other's mother*

Second Monster Poison old gaffer SilongI love my grandpa and I don't kill other's grand-

IMPORTANT

pa.

Third Monster Gouge Bhima's eyes *No one has the right to destroy girls pretty eyes. I will never gouge Bhima's eyes.*

6.Fill in the details of the three monsters recollecting the story 'The Bird of happiness'

IMPORTANT

	beard	voice	Punishment given to Wangjia
First Monster	black	Voice of a crow	o walk for 900 miles across screed.
Second Monster	Brown	Whistling wind	To starve to death.
Third Monster	white	thunder	Gouged his eyes

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions

1) "Who goes there? he cried like a crow." "How dare you come here? What are you after?"

A) Who cried like a crow?

Ans: The first monster cried like a crow.

B) Who dared to face the speaker? What did he demand him for?

Ans: Wangjia dared to face the speaker. He demanded wangjia to kill Luosang's mother

2) "How could a little child like you, no longer than an egg, dare to set foot here? If you want to find the Bird of Happiness, first you must kill Lousang's mother!"

A) Who shouted so? Who was called no longer than an egg?

Ans: The first monster shouted so. Wangjia was called no longer than an egg.

B) Why did he demand so? Did do that task?

Ans: He demanded wangjia to kill Luosang's mother. He refused to do that task.

3) "I'll just make you walk nine hundred miles across screed and you'll be done for."

A) Who does "I" refer to? Who does 'you' refer to?

Ans: 'I' refers to the first monster And 'you' refers to Wangjia.

B) Why was he made to walk across the screed?

Ans: Because Wangjia refused to do his task. So he punished him by making him to walk across the screed.

4) "I love my own mother, and I'll never kill another person's. Do as you please"

A) Who does 'I' and 'you' refer to here?

Ans: 'I' refers to Wangjia and 'you' refers to The first monster.

B) Why did not he kill another?

Ans: Wangjia was a good boy with human qualities. But killing others is a monster's quality.

5) "This is tough going!" he thought to himself. "Will I ever make it? Had I better turn back now?"

A) What is the tough going here?

Ans: For wangjia it was a tough going to walk for 900 miles across screed.

B) Did he return? If not why?

Ans: No, he did not return. He wanted to continue his journey for the happiness of the people.

6) "This must be the last ordeal, "he thought." "I must keep going in the direction of the sun. That must be the place where the Bird of Happiness lives."

A) Who is the speaker? What was the ordeal referred here?

Ans: Wangjia is the speaker. The last ordeal or suffering refers to the punishment given by the third monster to walk without eyes for 900 miles.

B) Who gave that ordeal? Why did he walk in the direction of the sun?

Ans: The third monster gave heat ordeal. he walked in the direction of the sun to look for the Bird of happiness

Q-V: Answer in 6-8 sentences each

1) Narrate how wangjia faced all the hardships to find the Bird of Happiness.

Ans: Wangjia first met a monster with a black beard and he asked him to kill Lousang's mother. But he refused to do that. Then the first monster made him walk through screed for 900 miles. Wangjia feet were torn into pieces. He met the second monster with a brown beard and he demanded Wangjia to poison old gaffer silong. But Wangjia refused to obey him. So the second monster made him walk without food for 900 miles. His stomach began rumbling with hunger. When he reached the third monster he was nothing but skin and bone.

Wangjia met the third monster with a white beard. He demanded Wangjia to gouge Bhima's eyes. But Wangjia refused to do that. The third monster gouged Wangjia's eyes and this was the toughest suffering. He had to grope the way for 900 miles. Finally after that suffering Wangjia found the Bird of happiness on the white snowy mountain.

PROSE-5

The Concert | SHANTA RAMESHWAR RAO

Prose-5 | The Concert

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer**1)Pundit Ravi Shankar's concert was arranged at.....***A .Shanmukhananda Auditorium. B. Gaganpur C. Pune D. Cricket stadium***2) Pundit Ravi Shankar is the maestro in playing.....***A. Tabla B sitar C. violin D. drum***3) The chance of life time for Anant was.....***A. To talk to Ravi Shankar**B. to welcome Ravi Shankar his home**C. to be a part of concert D. To hear and see Pundit Ravi Shankar***4)The last wish of Anant was to***A. become a fastest runner again**B. take part in the table –tennis tournament**C. recover from cancer**D. see and listen to Ravi Shankar's concert***5) 'It's the chance of a life time', said Ananth. What was the chance of a lifetime?***a. play sitar**b. play with his sister**c. attend Pandit Ravishankar's concert**d. go to cancer hospital***6) Smitha and Ananth's home town is***a. Bombay**b. Gangapur**c. Lucknow**d. Delhi***7) Ananth was suffering from***a. hypertension**b. Tuberculosis**c. hepatitis – B**d. cancer***8) Smitha is years old.***a. 12**b. 16**c. 10**d. 14***9) "They did not voice their fears". Who does the word 'they' stand for?***a. doctors**b. Friends**c. family members**d. neighbours***10) Smita's family used to stay in Bombay at.....** *A. the hospital B. Aunt Sushila's apartment in Bombay C. Resort in Bombay D. their rented house***11)The suggestion given by Aunt Sushila to Smita to feel better was** *A. to walk in the park B. watch a movie C. play Sitar D. play tabla***Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each****1) Where Was Pundit Ravi Shankar's concert arranged?***Ans: Pundit Ravi Shankar's concert was arranged at Shanmukhananda Auditorium.***2)Who is Pundit Ravi Shankar?***Ans: Pundit Ravi Shankar is The sitar maestro***3) What is the chance of life time for Anant?***Ans: To hear and see Pundit Ravi Shankar is the chance of life time for Anant.***4)Why did Smita wriggled through the crowd?***Ans: Smita wriggled through the crowd to meet and see Pundit Ravi Shankar***5)What was the known frightening truth to Smita?***Ans: The known frightening truth to Smita was that her brother Anant was going to die of cancer.***6)Why was Anant's guru astonished?***Ans: Anant's guru was astonished because he could compose his own tunes.***7)Who is Ustad Allah Rakha?***Ans: Ustad Allah Rakha is the great wizard of musician and Indian tabla player. A frequent accompanist to Pundit Ravi Shankar.***Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each****1) Smita on looking up the newspaper almost excited. Why did she react so?***Ans: smita and her brother Anant were learning sitar. she naturally liked Pundit Ravi Shankar , the greatest Maestro is Sitar. So Smita on looking up the newspaper almost excited.*

2) In What way was the truth frightening Smitha? IMPORTANT

Ans: Smita had seen the doctors had shaken their head seriously and spoken words that neither she nor her parents could understand.

3) Do you consider Anant a talented boy? Justify with the support from the text.

Ans: Anant was only fifteen, and the best table-tennis player in the school and the fastest runner. He was learning to play sitar. He was better than his sister Smita. He could compose his own tunes and astonished his guru.

4) What did the doctors at the cancer hospital suggest Smita's parents?

Ans: the doctors at the cancer hospital suggested Smita's parents to take Anant home, give him the things he likes, indulge him.

5) What did the doctors at the cancer hospital suggest Smita's parents?

Ans: the doctors at the cancer hospital suggested Smita's parents to take Anant home, give him the things he likes, indulge him.

6) The neighbors could not believe their eyes. Why do you think they felt like this? IMPORTANT

Ans: Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha were the great names in music. Such Persons came to their apartment block. This was unbelievable to the neighbors.

7) Why did Smita's family move to Bombay?

Ans.: Smita's brother Ananth was suffering from cancer. They moved to Bombay from their native town Gaganpur, so that he could be treated at the cancer hospital in the city.

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions

1) "We mustn't miss the chance," he said. I've always wanted to hear him and see him."

IMPORTANT A) Who said this?

Ans; Anant said this

B) who does 'we' refer to?

Ans: 'We' refers to Anant and his family.

C) What is the chance here referred?

Ans: The chance here refers to the last wish of Anant to see and hear Pundit Ravi Shankar.

2) "A walk in the park might make you feel better," said Aunt Sushila and Smita was grateful for her suggestion.

A) Why was the suggestion given to Smita?

Ans: Because Smita was in the sad mood.

B) Was the suggestion relevant at the moment?

Ans: The suggestion was relevant to make her feel better. She was thinking about the illness of her brother Anant.

3) Suddenly a daring thought came to her and as she hurried home she said to herself, 'Why not? There is no harm in trying it.'

A) Who thought daringly?

Ans: Smita thought daringly.

B) What was that thought?

Ans: Her thought was to meet Ravi Shankar after the concert and to say about the sad condition of her brother. She wanted to convince them for home concert.

4) 'Tomorrow morning we perform for the boy-Yes?' he said

'yes' Panditji replied. 'It's settled then'

A) Who would perform for the boy? Why?

Ans: : Pundit Ravi Shankar and Ustad Allah Rakha would perform for the boy. Because they understood the boy's pathetic condition.

B) Where was the concert arranged?

Ans: The concert was arranged at the apartment.

5) "You'll wake him up. You know he needs all the sleep and rest he can get"

a. Who was sleeping?

Ans.: Anant was sleeping

b. Why does he need rest?

Ans.: Anant was suffering from cancer and had become very weak. So he needed rest.

PROSE-6

The Discovery | HERMAN OULD

Prose-6 | The Discovery

IMPORTANT

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer

- 1) The captain of the discovery of The New World(America) was.....
A. Gullermo Ires B. Pedro Gutierrez C. Francisco D. Columbus
- 2) The name of the ship that took Columbus to the New World of America.....
A. Santa Maria B. Spainia C. Titanic D. Britannica
- 3) 'There are no limits to patience' this was said by
A. Diego Garcia B. Columbus C. Francisco D. Pedro Gutierrez
- 4) "A good sailor knows his place" Who said this?.....
A. Diego Garcia B. Columbus C. Francisco D. Pedro Gutierrez
- 5) What was Columbus' worst enemy? It was his.....
A. unbridled tongue B. Will C. song of sailors D. ship in Storm
- 6) Who preferred the company of Columbus?.....
A. Diego Garcia B. Columbus C. Francisco D. Pepe
- 7) "Everybody doubts...except me."-Who said this?.....
A. Diego Garcia B. Columbus C. Francisco D. Pepe
- 8) When was Columbus furious? When he heard
A. the song of the seamen B. talks of sailors
C. Quarrelling of the seamen D. howling of storm
- 9) "Santa Maria will be the lighter for his carcass" Whose words is Pepe quoting here?
A. Guillermo Ires B. Columbus C. Francisco D. Pedro Gutierrez
- 10) "Discipline is a thing of the past, sir. It's you or us"- Who said this?
A. Diego Garcia B. Columbus C. Francisco D. Pedro Gutierrez
- 11) Who was Columbus loyal to?.....
A. the Royal Sovereigns of Britain B. the Royal Sovereigns of Portugal
C. the Royal Sovereigns of France D. the Royal Sovereigns of Spain
- 12) What does Columbus compare friendship to?.....
A. seaweed on an outgoing tide B. a mast hollowed by worms
C. bubbles that burst at the first contact D. storm against a ship

Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each

- 1) Who was the captain of the discovery of The New World(America) ?
Ans: The captain of the discovery of The New World(America) Was Columbus.
- 2) What was the name of the ship that took Columbus to the New World of America?
Ans: Santa Maria was the name of the ship that took Columbus to the New World of America
- 3) What was Columbus' worst enemy?
Ans: Columbus' worst enemy was his unbridled tongue.
- 4) What was Columbus' best friend?
Ans: Columbus' best friend was his will.
- 5) When was Columbus furious?
Ans: Columbus was furious when he heard the song of the seamen
- 6) "There are limits to patience," says Diego. What does this suggest about Diego's state of mind?
Ans: Diego had lost his patience and he was home sick. He wanted to go back to Spain.

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each

1. What is termed as the worst enemy and best friend by Columbus?
Ans: Columbus' worst enemy was his unbridled tongue. Columbus' best friend was his will, because it was God's will.
2. Why do you think Pepe prefers to be in the company of Columbus?
Ans: Pepe prefers to be in the company of Columbus because he was a loyal fellow to Columbus and he hated others and he himself was confident of their discovery.

IMPORTANT

3. How does Pedro react to the words of Columbus that he thought he saw some flickering light?

Ans: Pedro reacts to the words of Columbus that he thought he saw some flickering light. Pedro says that he is happy and thanks God to be with them for their successful discovery.

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions**1. "It's dark. I would welcome the moon....."**

A. Who is the speaker?

Ans: Pedro is speaking to Diego and Juan.

B. What does he mean? what was the response?

Ans: He means that he wants to enjoy the moon light on the sea. But Diego responded him saying that some of us welcome the coast of Spain.

2. "There are limits to patience, sir"

1. Who lost his patience?

Ans: Diego lost his patience.

2. Who is he speaking to? Why did speak so?

Ans: Diego is speaking to Pedro. He lost his patience and wanted to go back to Spain.

3 "A curb for my tongue-oh a curb for my unbridled tongue, my worst enemy!

My will, friend, because God's will, shall that suffice"

A. Who said this to whom? Why?

Ans: Columbus said this to Pedro. Because Columbus confessed his quick temper as enemy and his will as friend.

B. Why did he call his will as friend and tongue as enemy?

Ans: Because his will is the will of God where as his tongue speaks words of discomfort to seamen.

4 "I do not claim your confidence, sir."

A. Who do 'I' refer to? Who is the 'sir' here?

Ans: 'I' refer to Pedro. Columbus is the 'sir' here

B. What was his confident in?

Ans: He was his confident in his discovery.

5. "I prefer your company to theirs."

A. Whose company does the speaker prefer to?

Ans: The speaker prefers the company of Columbus.

B. Whose company does not he like? Why?

Ans: He does not like the company of the seamen. Because he does not like their desperate and horrible behavior.

6. "The Santa Maria will be the lighter for his carcass."

A. Who said this? Who reported it to Columbus?

Ans: Francisco said this. Pepe reported it to Columbus.

B. What is the Santa Maria ?

Ans: The Santa Maria is the ship that Columbus was on to discover the New World.

C. Why did he say so ?

Ans: Because he was discontented with the voyage. He was home sick.

7. "If nobody else is available for the office. I will perform it myself"

A. Who do 'I' refer to?

Ans: 'I' refers to Columbus.

B. What did he want to perform? Why?

Ans: He wanted to perform jailing of the sailor who would move against him.

PROSE-7

Colours of Silence | NBT OF INDIA

Prose-7 | Colours of Silence

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer

1. Satish could hear Surrender only after he repeated the question three times because.....

- A. he was busy in drawing B. he was watching T.V
C. he did not notice him D. he could not hear him

2. Satish met with an accident when he was crossing a

- A. the road at his school B. rickety bridge over some rapids
C. the mountain path D. snow covered Himalaya in Kashmir

3. Satish suffered frequently from bouts of fever and infections, especially of the.....

- A. ears B. head C. eyes D. legs

4. Satish did not want to go to another school because.....

- A. he was suffering from bouts of fever B. he was operated on his legs
C. hearing problem D. frequent absence to school

5. Who supported Satish in teaching words and pronunciation? It was his.....

- A. father B. brother C. mother D. teacher

6. Satish's father inspired him to learn a great deal by.....

- A. painting pictures B. singing songs C. reading books D. studying words and their pronunciation

7. Sketching came naturally to Satish because he was good at.....

- A. drawing B. painting C. observing D. Urdu calligraphy

8. The only solace for Satish was

- A. reading books B. painting C. observing birds D. Urdu calligraphy

Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each

1. Why couldn't Satish go to school yesterday?

Ans: Satish couldn't go to school yesterday because he was not well.

2. Who was Satish's Brother?

Ans: Satish's Brother was Inder.

3. Who was Satish's father?

Ans: Satish's father was Mr. Avtar Narain.

4. Why did Satish's father had to look for a new school?

Ans: Because the previous school didn't keep Satish because of his frequent absence and his hearing problem.

5. Why did Satish avoid going out to play?

Ans: Satish avoided going out to play because of the taunts and teasing of the children in the neighborhood.

6. What was Satish good at?

Ans: Satish was good at Urdu calligraphy.

7. Surrender, a friend of Satish came to visit him. Satish hadn't gone to school Why?

Ans: Because Satish was not well. His leg was operated. He was suffering from terrible headaches and everything he felt dark and silent.

8. Why was the school Satish going kept him out of the school?

Ans: Due his frequent absence and his hearing problem, the school he was attending till then, kept him out of the school. They forced Avtar Narain to look for a new school.

9. Why didn't Satish want to go to a new school?

Ans: Satish didn't want to go to a new school because he couldn't talk to the other children, where everyone would make fun of his deafness.

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each**1. What made Avtar Narain angry? IMPORTANT**

Ans: Avtar Narain had to look for different schools for his son Satish. But every school didn't want him to educate as he was not able to hear. They treated his son as dumb and asked Avtar narain to look for other school. So he was angry.

2. How did Satish's brother Inder try to help him? IMPORTANT

Ans; Satish's brother Inder sat for hours with him and talked to hear him, teaching him words and pronunciation. He and his father spent time with him every day, talking to him trying to teach him things.

3.What was Satish unable to believe? Why?

Ans: One day Satish's father sat beside him and put his hand on Satish's shoulder. Then Satish was unable to believe his father who was not angry with his painting.

4.How did Satish express his gratitude to his father?

Ans: Satish's eyes were filled with tears .he hugged his father tightly, his heart was full of love for his stern father who had atlas accepted that his destiny was in canvas and paint.

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions**1. "Satish! Why didn't you come to school yesterday? Why what's the matter with you ,Satish?"****A. Who asked this question?**

Ans: Satish's friend Surrender asked this question.

B. Why could not Satish go to school yesterday?

Ans: Because Satish was suffering from fever.

2."Will you come to school tomorrow?"he asked. Satish shook his head.**A. Who asked this question?**

Ans: Satish's friend Surrender asked this question.

B. Why did he shake his head?

Ans: Because Satish was suffering from bouts of fever and hear infections.

3."We will have to look for a new school, "his father said. Satish shook his head saying "No".**A. Why would he have to find a new school?**

Ans: Because the previous school did not keep Satish as he was absent frequently and had hearing problem.

B. Why did Satish shake his head?

Ans: Because Satish was unable to talk to the other children and they made fun of him.

4."This is an idle pastime. You would do better to read and get some knowledge," he said to his son.**A. who was spending his time? What was his pastime?**

Ans: Satish spent his pastime in drawing sketches.

B. Why did his father suggested so?

Ans: His father wanted him to make his life by education but Satish spent his time on drawing. His father opposed this.

Q-V: Answer in 6-8 sentences each**1. "Satish Gujral became a great artist', support this statement mentioning a few of his achievements. OR "Physical disability is no barrier to success to Satish". Justify.**

Ans.: Satish Gujral had a hearing problem. He could not attend the format schooling.Despite of his father's refusal, he practiced the art and painting.

He is accomplished in several art forms like painting, sculpture, architecture and writing. Exhibitions of his works were held in prestigious museums like Museum of modern Art, New York, the Hiroshima collection. Washington and the National Gallery of Modern Art, New Delhi. He has published four books of his works in the various arts.

He was awarded the order of the crown for the best architectural design of the 20th century for his design of the Belgian Embassy in New Delhi. He has also been honoured with the Padma Vibushan.

PROSE-8

Science and Hope of Survival | KELLIS BOROK

Prose-8 | Science and Hope of Survival

IMPORTANT

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer**1. According to Keilis –Borok The following cannot enjoy a higher income***A. doctors B. businessmen C. lawyers D. scientists***2. The scientist Keilis-Borok worked on***A. cold war B. nuclear weapons C. seismic waves D. biotechnology***3. The scientist Keilis-Borok was summoned by***A. the President of Russian Academy of Sciences B. the palace of Nations in Geneva
C. the President of America D. the President of United Kingdom.***4. The technical experts were summoned to the Palace of Nations in Geneva to solve the problem of***A. nuclear weapon test ban B. nuclear test C. power politics D. annihilation***5. According to Keilis-Borok The indispensable guardian and care taker of humanity is.....***A. nuclear energy B. bio technology C. science D. industrial growth***6. If you are so clever, why are you so poor? The professional addressed as 'you' in the statement refers more than others to a***A. lawyer B. scientist C. doctor D. businessman***Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each****1. Who cannot enjoy a higher income scientists according to Keilis –Borok ?**

Ans: According to Keilis –Borok the scientists cannot enjoy a higher income scientists.

2. Who was the scientist Keilis-Borok was summoned by?

Ans: The scientist Keilis-Borok was summoned by the President of Russian Academy of Sciences.

3. What did every man and child on the earth live under the threat of in 1960?

Ans In 1960 Every man and child on the earth lived under the threat of annihilation by nuclear weapon.

4. expand MAD

Ans: Mutually Assured Destruction

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each**1. Which are the two factors that cause Earth tremors?**

Ans: The earth tremors are caused by two factors.

1. by the seismic waves during the earthquake
2. by the underground nuclear explosion

2. What did the writer learn at the Geneva summit?

Ans: the writer at Geneva summit learnt that the scientists have people for them all over the world. While there is science there is hope for survival and well-being of humanity.

IMPORTANT

3. Who will be headhunted by financial institutions and pharmaceutical industries? Why?

Ans: The people trained in theoretical physics are headhunted by the financial Institutions. Those trained in biological research become founders and directors in Pharmaceutical industry. Because the knowledge of basic sciences help them to think and work practically.

4. What was the problem that the 'nuclear powers' faced?

Ans: The nuclear powers signed the agreement to stop the test of nuclear weapons. But the problem was that if any one violates the agreement by secret underground testing, then how to detect that was not known.

5. What was the important decision taken by the politicians before the Geneva Summit? How does it help for the survival of humanity?

Ans: The important decision taken by the politicians before the Geneva Summit was the Ban on nuclear weapon test. This would a hope for the survival of humanity as there will be no competition for developing nuclear weapons.

IMPORTANT 6. Technical experts from the super power nations met in Geneva. Why?/What was the purpose?

Ans.: The three super powers wanted to come to an agreement, putting a ban on the nuclear weapon test. And also to discuss the problems that could arise as a result.

7. What reward do the scientists get? How are they different from lawyers, doctors and businessmen?

Ans.: The discovery itself is the reward of the scientists. The scientists get lesser money than the lawyers, doctors and businessmen. But they enjoy freedom, camaraderie and independence.

8. Which are the two factors that cause Earth tremors?

Ans.: The earth tremors are caused by two factors.

1. by the seismic waves during the earthquake
2. by the underground nuclear explosion

9. What was the problem that the 'nuclear powers' faced?

Ans.: The nuclear powers signed the agreement to stop the test of nuclear weapons. But the problem was that if any one violates the agreement by secret underground testing, then how to detect that was not known.

10. What was the important decision taken by the politicians before the Geneva Summit? How does it help for the survival of humanity?

Ans.: The important decision taken by the politicians before the Geneva Summit was the Ban on nuclear weapon test. This would a hope for the survival of humanity as there will be no competition for developing nuclear weapons.

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions**1. The three nuclear powers were willing to come to an agreement.**

a. Who were the three nuclear powers?

Ans.: Soviet Union, United States and United Kingdom

b. What was the agreement?

Ans.: The three nuclear powers were willing to come to an agreement putting a ban on the nuclear weapon test.

2. At that time every man and child on the Earth lived under the threat of annihilation?

a. What caused this threat?

Ans.: Nuclear weapons

b. Why did everyone live under the threat?

Ans.: Because each super power nation seemed stronger than the other as far as nuclear weapons were concerned.

3. "My theoretical knowledge had a direct application in the area of survival of humankind"

a. In which field did the author, Borok, have theoretical knowledge?

Ans.: The author was doing research on seismic waves and had theoretical knowledge in this field.

b. How would it have a direct application in the area of survival of humankind?

Ans.: Underground nuclear explosions produced earth tremors like those generated by earthquakes. With his knowledge, the author would know the difference between the two. This would help in checking the violation of the Nuclear Test Ban agreement.

Q-V: Answer in 6-8 sentences each**1. Why did the scientists meet at Geneva? What conclusion did they come to?**

Ans.: After the Second World War the U.S.A., U.S.S.R and U.K. became powerful countries in the world. Each of these nations had nuclear bombs. Within minutes the world could be destroyed. In order to save themselves the super powers were willing to come to an agreement of putting a ban on the nuclear weapon tests. But there was a doubt about violating this treaty. Therefore, a number of scientists all over the world met at Geneva to save the world from danger. They arrived at a decision which resulted in the formulation of Nuclear Test Ban.

2. What lessons did the writer learn at the Geneva Summit?

Ans.: The writer learnt many things at the Geneva Summit. The first was that there were people all around the world who think and interact the way he did. Secondly, he learnt that with those people with the same interests around him, he could never feel lonely abroad. Thirdly he realized that science is our indispensable guardian and caretaker. As long as there is science, there is hope of survival and well being for all of us.

Poetry 1-8 | Multiple Choice Questions

Q-I: Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer

1. The poem 'Quality of Mercy' is written by.....
A. William Shakespeare B. Ruskin Bond C. John Masefield D. Portia
2. The quality of mercy is compared to.....
A. fire B. scepter C. crown D. the gentle rain from heaven
3. Scepter show only
A. Earthly power B. a temporal power C. Royal power D. forced power
4. Whose attribute does Quality of mercy stand for ? It stands for the attribute of
A. Man B. Devil C. kings D. God .
5. The quality of Mercy is blessed
A. once B. twice C. thrice D. many times
6. The quality of mercy is enthroned in
A. the heart of kings B. Heaven C. Hell D. crown
- 7) The kind of power is possessed by The Quality of Mercy is.....
A. Earthly power B. a temporal power C. Royal power D. divine power
- 8) According to Portia the earthly power looks like divine when The Quality of Mercy Tempers _____.
A. royal power B. bravery C. justice D. humanity
- 9) The quality of mercy is not strained .It dropped as the gentle rain from heaven-The figure of speech used here is
A. personification B. metaphor C. simile D. synecdoche
- 10) The speaker uses the phrase "I wait" in the poem to show her.....
A. disgust B. annoyance C. patience D. anger
- 11). The earth stares with
A. 'car lot eyes' B. dark eyes C. angry eyes D. merciful eyes
- 12). Then 'someone tickles me' says the earth refer to.....
A. mining of the earth B. digging the earth for selfish activities
C. Joking the earth D. the farmers ploughing the earth.
13. Who does 'you' refer to in the poem 'I Am The Land'?
A. people B. farmers C. soldiers D. living beings
14. "A chain link necklace chokes me"- The figure of speech employed here is
A. personification B. metaphor C. simile D. synecdoche
15. "muddy holes" refers to
A. virtual holes in the land B. intention of the speaker
C. commotion created by the reader D. holes full of mud
16. The speaker in the poem 'I am the Land ' is.....
A. The sun B. The moon C. A woman D. The earth
17. The poem 'Laugh and Be Merry' is written by
A. William Shakespeare B. Ruskin Bond C. John Masefield D. Portia
18. God made Heaven and Earth for.....
A. Fighting B. singing C. dancing D. joy
19. God filled the Heaven and Earth with.....
A. the wine of Mirth B. happiness C. beautiful inns D. music
20. The jazz player is a
A. handsome B. joyful C. pathetic D. great
21. The jazz musician looking like
A. bird B. saxophone C. Coleridge D. ancient mariner
22. The face of the jazz musician is wrinkled because of his.....
A. profession B. happiness C. wearies of living D. old age
23. The jazz player compares himself to a
A. bird B. saxophone C. Coleridge D. ancient mariner

GO THROUGH

POEMS: 1-8

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS | MCQs

24. "There he stands, see? Like a black Ancient mariner"-the figure of speech employed here is _____.
A. personification B. metaphor C. simile D. synecdoche
25. The sailors heard the rattling sound of_____.
A. parts of the ship breaking B. the sound of the tempest C. things in the ship D. The breaking sound of the mast
26. The figure of speech employed here is "The hungry sea was roaring"
A. simile B. metaphor C. Personification D. alliteration
27. The figure of speech employed here is "The breakers talked with death"
A. simile B. metaphor C. Personification D. alliteration
28. The sailors in darkness amidst the tempest could do nothing except.....
A. shouting B. praying C. fearing D. cheering
29. "We are lost!" Who said this?
- A. The captain of the ship B. the crewmates C. the captain's daughter D. the people drowning in the ocean
30. "Isn't God upon the ocean just the same as on the land?"-Who said this?
- A. The captain of the ship B. the crewmates C. the captain's daughter D. the people drowning in the ocean
31. The figure of speech employed here is "Not a soul would sleep"?
A. synecdoche B. metaphor C. Personification D. alliteration
32. The figure of speech employed here is "To hear the rattling trumpet thunder"
A. synecdoche B. metaphor C. Personification D. alliteration
33. The which is not seen by the blind boy but felt by him is
- A. the earth B. the sun C. the moon D. his body
34. The blind boy feels the sun by
- A. touch B. day C. night D. warmth
35. The riddle to the blind boy is
- A. the secret of day and night B. the secret of sight
C. the secret of nature D. the secret of the world
36. The tone of the blind boy in the poem 'The Blind Boy' is
- A. surprise B. curiosity C. sadness D. jealousy.
37. The calendar or clocks are not necessary in the space because
- A. In each rotation of the space craft there will be a day and night.
B. The calendar or clock do not work in the space
C. The calendar or clocks are not important in the space
D. The calendar or clock are not allowed in the space
38. The astronaut thinks that is imprisoned in the capsule door of the space craft because.....
- A. There are no calendars or clock. B. There are no friends or visitors.
C. There are no plants or animals . D. There is no telephone book.
39. The tea cups rotate around the astronaut like the planets around the Sun because.....
- A. they lose centre of gravity B. they lose weight
C. they behave so in space D. they are like planets to the astronauts
40. "In solitary confinement as complete as any goal". . the figure of speech employed here is
A. metaphor B. Simile C. personification D. alliteration
41. "With the tea cups circling round me like the planets round the sun". . the figure of speech employed here is
A. metaphor B. Simile C. personification D. alliteration

Poetry 1-8 | One Mark Questions(VSA)

GO THROUGH

Q-II: Answer in a word or a phrase or a sentence each**1. Who is the poet of the 'Grandma Climbs a Tree'?**

Ans: Ruskin Bond

2. Why was the grand mother called genius?

Ans: Because she could climb trees very quickly.

3) Who did the grandma learn climbing trees from?

Ans: The grandma learnt climbing trees from her loving brother.

4. Who is the poet of the poem 'Quality of Mercy' ?

Ans: William Shakespeare

5.What is the quality of mercy compared to?

Ans: . The quality of mercy is compared to the gentle rain from heaven.

6.What kind of power does scepter show ?

Ans: The scepter shows only a temporal power.

7.Which is the mightiest in the mightiest?

Ans: The quality of Mercy is the mightiest in the mightiest.

8)Where is the quality of mercy enthroned?

Ans: The quality of mercy is enthroned in the heart of kings.

9. Who is the poet of the 'I am the land'?

Ans: Marina de Bellageta

10. Why does the speaker use the phrase "I wait" in the poem ?

Ans: . The speaker use the phrase "I wait" in the poem to show her patience.

11. Who does 'some tickles ' refer to?

Ans: . 'Some tickles 'refer to the farmers ploughing the earth.

12.How does the earth feel at the fence between the countries?

Ans : The earth feels choking at the fence between the countries .

13.What is the challenge put forth by the earth?

Ans: you cannot put a fence around the planet earth.

14. Which is the figure of speech in the line "A chain link necklace chokes me"?

Ans. personification.

15. Who is the poet of the 'Laugh and Be Merry'?

Ans: John Masefield

16. Why does the poet want us to laugh?

Ans: . Because the time is brief.

17. What did God fill the earth and the heaven with?

Ans: God filled the earth and the heaven with the strong red wine of His mirth.

18. How can we make the world better?

Ans : we can make the world better with a song and with a blow.

19.Which is the cup for drinking the wine of His Mirth?

Ans: The deep blue sky is the cup for drinking the wine of His Mirth.

20. Which is the figure of speech in the line "Time is brief, a thread of a span"?

Ans. Metaphor.

21. What is considered to the sign of the joy of the Lord?

Ans: The green earth is considered to the sign of the joy of the Lord.

22. How is the jazz musician looking like?

Ans: The jazz musician looking like a black ancient Mariner.

23. What is the face of the jazz musician full of?

Ans: The face of the jazz musician is full of wearies of living.

24. What is the musical instrument played by the jazz musician supported by?

Ans: The musical instrument played by the jazz musician is an alto Saxophone which is supported from his neck by a wire coat hanger.

25. Why has the jazz player been sent to the earth?

Ans: The jazz player been sent to the earth to preach the gospel of Jazz.

POEMS: 1-8

VERY SHORT ANSWER | VSA

26. What does the jazz player compare himself to?

Ans: The jazz player compares himself to a Bird that flies higher and higher.

27. Where were the sailors crowded in?

Ans: The sailors were crowded in the cabin.

28. Which is a fearful thing in winter?

Ans: The tempest (storm) is a fearful thing in winter.

29. What rattling sound did the sailors hear?

Ans: The breaking sound of the mast is the rattling sound the sailors heard.

30. Name the figure of speech "The hungry sea was roaring"

Ans: Personification

31. Name the figure of speech "The breakers talked with death"

Ans: Personification

32. "We are lost!" Who said this?

Ans: The captain of the ship in the tempest said this.

33. "Isn't God upon the ocean just the same as on the land?" -Who said this?

Ans: The captain's daughter said this.

34. Name the figure of speech "Not a soul would sleep"?

Ans: synecdoche

35. Name the figure of speech "To hear the rattling trumpet thunder"

Ans: alliteration

37. What is a thing never enjoyed by the blind boy?

Ans: A thing not enjoyed by the blind boy is light and the blessings of the sight.

38. Which is not seen by the blind boy but felt by him?

Ans: The sun is not seen by the blind boy but felt by him.

39. What can the blind boy hear from the heavy sighs of the mourning people?

Ans: The blind boy can hear his hapless sorrow from the heavy sighs of the mourning people.

40. Why are the calendars and the clocks are useless in space ?

Ans: Because the space craft rotates around the earth. In each rotation there will be a day and night.

41. How do the tea cups rotate around the astronaut?

Ans: The tea cups rotate around the astronaut like the planets around the Sun.

42. Why do the tea cups circle round the astronaut like the planets round the Sun?

Ans: Because the objects lose their weight due to loss the centre of gravity.

43. What do you mean by trans-galactic?

Ans: Trans-galactic means across the galaxies.

44. Name the figure of speech "In solitary confinement as complete as any goal".

Ans: Simile

45. Name the figure of speech "With the tea cups circling round me like the planets round the sun".

Ans: Simile

46. Why does the Astronaut feel that he is solitary?

Ans: Because there will be no friends or visitors.

Poetry 1-8 | Two Marks Questions

PASSING PACKAGE: ANY 6-8 QUESTIONS

POEMS: 1-8

SHORT ANSWER-1 | SA1

Q-III: Answer in 2-3 sentences each**1. What is the uncommon quality of the grandmother? How does the term this uncommon quality?**

Ans: The poet Ruskin Bond calls his grandma a 'genius' because she could climb trees very quickly. It may be a spreading tree or tall tree she could climb up quickly even at the age of sixty-two.

2. What did the neighbors advise the Grandma? How did she respond them?

Ans: The neighbors advised that the grandma should stop climbing the trees as she was growing old. They suggested that old people should spend their old age gracefully. But the grandma did not listen to their advice. She would laugh say that "I'll grow disgracefully. I can do it better".

3. 'My dad knew his duties'. What did he think his duty was?

Ans: My dad (the poet's father/granny's son) knew his duties. He thought his duty was to fulfill his mother's wish. He built a house on the tree top for his mother with the help from the poet.

4. Mercy is compared to something in the poem 'The quality of Mercy'. What is it? How is this comparison apt? Justify your answer

Ans: Mercy is compared to the gentle rain from the sky to the earth. Yes, the comparison is apt. Because the quality of mercy in man is as important as rain to the earth.

5. 'Sceptre shows the force of temporal power'. In contrast, what or whose quality does mercy stand for?

Ans: scepter is a symbol of the temporal power or the earthly power of the kings. It is an attribute of awe and fear of kings. But the quality of mercy is the divine power of God.

6. What does the phrase "car lot eyes stare" suggest?

Ans: It is a perception as if the earth were staring with the lights of the car parked on it. This line is an imaginary perception to the planet which has no light of its own.

7. Which are the two ways we can make the world better?

Ans: We can make the world with a song and with a blow in the teeth of wrong.

8. Why did God bless us with a laughter?

Ans: God made Heaven and Earth for joy. He filled them with the wine of Mirth. We should drink this wine and enjoy like the stars.

9. Why, according to the poet, God has created man?

Ans: god has created man to laugh and be merry. We have to laugh and make others laugh. God made the earth and sky for us to get inspiration from the green earth and the great stars.

10. Describe the pathetic condition of the jazz player when he is not playing the instrument.

Ans: The jazz player is looking like an ancient Mariner in Coleridge's poem 'the rime of the ancient mariner'. His face is black and wrinkled with no interest in life. His face is turned down with closed eyes. He is wearing a faded-blue shirt with frayed collar. It looks dark due to the sweat. He is wearing a worn out jacket. His shoes are torn with paper inside them. His face is unshaven and looking painful.

11. How has the jazz player held his instrument?

Ans: The jazz player closed his eyes but ears are perked concentrate upon the bass line for across his chest. His instrument is supported from his neck by a wire coat hanger. He gently lifts it to the parted lips. He forgets all his pain and believes he has a message of jazz to keep the people happy. He plays it enthusiastically.

12. How does the jazz player inspires us to life of joy when he plays the instrument?

Ans: The jazz player is in a sad mood when he does not play jazz. But when he plays it, he gets enthusiasm and plays screaming notes and claims that he is not a man but happy bird flying higher and higher.

13. Why was the crew crowd in the cabin in the poem 'Ballad of the Tempest'?

Ans: The crew crowded in the cabin in the poem 'Ballad of the Tempest' because there was a heavy and turbulent storm in the midnight on the sea. They thought it was their end of life.

14. How does a blind boy pacify himself? Quote the lines that suggest this.

Ans: When the blind boy hears the sigh of sympathy from others, he feels sorry for his unlucky state. But he pacifies himself that he can never get what he lost and satisfies with what he has. He sings that he is a king to himself.

15. How does the blind boy cheer his mind?

Ans: The blind boy never feels sorry for what he cannot regain. So he sings a song for him as the king.

16. What does the astronaut deprive off in the space?

Ans: The astronaut is deprived of many things in space. There will be no calendars or clock. There will be no bond of friendship or relation. They are just confined to the capsule door of the space sealed.

17. The speaker in the poem 'off To Outer Space Tomorrow Morning' says, "Tea cups circling round me like the planets round the sun." Why does it happen only in space and not on the earth?

Ans: On the earth, each object is bound to earth surface by the attraction of the earth called gravity. They rest or move keeping balance on the centre of Gravity. But in space the objects lose weight and the gravitational power of the earth which then move freely around some object of more weight. So the Tea cups circling round me like the planets round the sun.

Gist of Poems**Grandma Climbs a tree**

1. Poet calls his grandmother genius.
2. She learnt to climb trees when she was six.
3. Even at the age of 62 she used to climb trees.
4. People said it was disgraceful.
5. One day she climbed a tree and could not come down.
6. Doctors advised her one week bed rest.
7. Staying in bed was like hell for her.
8. She demanded a house in tree top as soon as she recovered.
9. Her son fulfilled her wish.

Quality of Mercy

1. Mercy is compared to the gentle rain from heaven.
2. It blesses both : giver and the taker (twice blessed)
3. It is powerful than the king's scepter.
4. Mercy is divine
5. King is equal to God if mercy is seated in his heart.

I am the land

1. Land/earth is the speaker
2. She says „I wait“ which shows her patience.
3. People buy, plough, grow trees, fruits and grass and say it belongs to them.
4. They put fences, soldiers fight with guns which chokes the land.
5. But the land bears all these and says "You Cannot Put Fence Around PlanetEarth".

Laugh and be Merry

1. Poet advises us to fill our life with laughter to make the life better.
2. We should face challenges with a smile.
3. Life is short – so be happy.
4. God has created the earth, heaven, sky stars which are the symbols of joy.

5. Life is an inn where we have to stay for a short time.

6. Be happy till the music stops.

Jazz Poem Two

1. Jazz player is a poor old black man.
2. His face is unshaven and wrinkled.
3. He wears a faded blue shirt, loose neck tie, old jacket and worn out shoes.
4. Saxophone across his chest is supported by a wire coat hanger.
5. Through his music he spreads the gospel of God.
6. Once he starts playing music, he is no longer a poor old black man but a bird which flies high, high and higher.

Ballad of Tempest

1. One night a ship was caught in a winter storm.
2. Crew crowded in a cabin and prayed.
3. Everybody had lost hope.
4. Captain's little daughter held his hand and asked if God protected them on the land will he not protect them on the ocean.
5. Sailors were filled with hope.

The Blind Boy

1. The Blind boy is the speaker.
2. He cannot see day and night.
3. He can only feel the warmth of the sun.
4. To him, when he sleeps it is night, when awake day.
5. People pity him.

But he is happy with what he has.

Off to the Outer Space Tomorrow Morning

1. The poet is leaving to space the next day.
2. There would be no night or day or any change of season – so Calendars and clocks are useless.
3. Nobody will visit him or write to him.
4. He would be like a prisoner in space.
5. He is not sure of returning to earth.

(Compiled work)

POEMS: 1-8

PASSING PACKAGE: ANY 6-8 QUESTIONS

SHORT ANSWER-2 | SA2 | EXTRACTS

Poetry 1-8| Extracts

Q-IV: Read the extract and answer the questions**1) "Ever since childhood, she'd had this gift**

For being happier than in a lift;"

A) Who does 'she' refer to? What was the gift she had?

Ans: 'She' refers to Granny. Climbing the tree was the gift she had.

B) Where was she happier?

Ans: She was happier in a tree than in city life.

2) But it was feared by all that one day she'd have terrible fall. The outcome was different.

A) Who feared? Who would have a terrible fall?

Ans: The Granny's neighbors feared that she would have a terrible fall.

B) What was the different outcome?

Ans: The outcome was different. One day Granny climbed up a tree but could not come down. She had fever in that fear.

3) The doctor took Granny's temperature and said,

'I strongly recommend a quiet week in bed'

A) Who had fever?

Ans: Granny had fever.

B) Why was she suggested rest for a week? What was the response from others?

Ans: Because Granny had high fever. The kids felt a sigh of relief that she would not climb up trees.

4) It is twice blessed; it blessed him that gives, and him that takes. It is the mightiest of the mightiest.

A) Who that blessed twice?

Ans: The quality of mercy is blessed twice.

B) How do you say that it is blessed twice and the mightiest?

Ans: It is blessed both by the giver and the taker. So it is the mightiest of the mightiest.

5) The throned monarch better than his crown. His scepter shows the force of temporal power.

A) Who says this statement?

Ans: Portia says this.

B) What does scepter stand for?

Ans: Scepter stands for temporal or earthly power.

C) Why is the scepter said to possess temporal power?

Ans: Because the power of scepter is an attribute of awe and fear of kings.

6) And the earthly power doth then show like God's When mercy seasons justice.

A) What is that earthly power referred here?

Ans: The power of kings that is the power of scepter is referred as the earthly power.

B) When does the earthly power look like God's power?

Ans: The earthly power becomes a divine or Godly power when mercy tempers justice.

7) "You say you own me, I wait"

A) Who does 'You' and 'I' refer to?

Ans: 'You' refers to people.

'I' refers to the earth.

B) What is owned here? Why does the person wait?

Ans: People own the earth. but the earth waits with patience.

8) "You shout, I lie patient. You buy me, I wait with muddy holes and car lot eyes I stare....."

A) Who is shouting here? Who is lying patiently?

Ans: The people are shouting. and the earth is lying patiently.

B) What does muddy holes and car lot eyes refer to?

Ans: Muddy holes refer to the virtual holes on the earth.

Car lot eyes is an imaginary perception of the earth as if the earth were staring with the lights of the car parked on it.

9)"Then someone tickles me, plants life...fruit...grass....trees/children dance/someone sings."

A) Who does 'someone' refer to?

Ans: 'someone' refers to the farmers.

B) Who is tickled and what is the effect of that tickling on it?

Ans: The earth is tickled by the farmer. It is making the earth smile with a number of plants, flowers, fruits and trees. It makes the earth happy.

10)"You come with guns a chain link necklace chokes me now."

A) Who came with guns?

Ans: The soldiers came with guns to fight against their enemies.

B) Who is choked here? Why?

Ans: The earth is choked by the war mongers. The fence between the nations is like a necklace around the neck of the earth. It choked the earth.

11. "Now preaching it with words of screaming notes and chords."

A. Who is the preacher here?

Ans: The jazz player is the preacher here.

B. What is he preaching 'it' here? What he imagines himself as now?

Ans: The jazz player is preaching the gospel of jazz.

He imagines himself as the bird that flies higher and higher.

12."He is no longer a man, no, not even a Black man"

A. Who is the man here?

Ans: The man here is the jazz player.

B. He says 'he is not a man' Then what else is he?

Ans: He says he is not a man, not even a black man like ancient mariner. He imagines like a bird that flies higher and higher.

13."We were crowded in the cabin,

Not a soul would dare to sleep".

A. Who does 'we' refer to?

Ans: 'We' refers to the sailors in the poem 'Ballad of the Tempest'.

B. Why couldn't they sleep?

Ans: They were troubled by the terrible tempest amid the sea. They were feared very much.

14."It is a fearful thing in winter to be shattered by the blast".

A. Which is the 'fearful thing referred here?'

Ans: The fearful thing here is the tempest in the sea.

B. Where did the fearful thing appear? What did it shatter?

Ans: The fearful thing appeared in the mid sea. It shattered the mast of the ship.

15."We are lost!"The captain shouted, as he staggered down the stairs.

A. Who does 'we' refer to?

Ans: 'We' refers to the captain of the ship and his crewmates.

B. Why did he shout so?

Ans: The captain saw his ship mast destroyed by the storm, the sea was roaring as if to swallow them. He thought there was no hope for their life. So he shouted so.

16."Isn't God upon the ocean, just the same as on the land? "

A. who spoke this statement? To whom?

Ans: The captain's daughter spoke this statement to her father.

B. When did the speaker said this? What was the effect of the statement?

Ans: The speaker said this when the captain was desperately shouting that they were lost.

This statement inspired the crewmates and they anchored the ship to the harbor safely.

17. "And could I ever keep awake with me 'there always day."

A. Who is the 'I' here?

Ans: The blind boy is the 'I' here.

B. Why does say that he were awake all the day?

Ans: The blind boy says that if he were awake all the day because he can never feel the difference between day and night.

18. "But sure with patience I can bear

A loss I ne'er can know"

A. What is the loss referred here? Who is the looser?

Ans: The loss of sight by the blind boy is the loss referred here. The blind boy is the looser.

B. Why cannot he regain that loss?

Ans: Because he knows that he cannot regain his sight.

19."Then let me not what I cannot have my cheer of mind destroy"

A. Who is the speaker?

Ans: The blind boy is the speaker here.

B. What is that he cannot have? What is the cheer of his mind?

Ans: He cannot have his sight back. Singing is his cheer of mind.

20." O say what is that thing call'd light

which I must ne'er enjoy."

A. What is that the speaker cannot enjoy?

Ans: The speaker the blind boy cannot enjoy light.

B. Why is he speaking so?

Ans; Because he has lost eye sight .so he can not enjoy the blessings of sight.

21."You can cross out my name from the telephone book"

A. Who is the speaker?

Ans: The astronaut is the speaker.

B. Where is he going to? Why does he want to cross out his name?

Ans: He is going into the space next morning. There will be no communication by phone. So he wants to cross out his name from the phone book.

22."Threr won't be any calendar, there won't be any clock;.....day light will be on the switch and winter under lock."

A. Why are the calendars, useless in the outer space?

Ans: Because the space craft rotates around the earth. In each rotation there will be a day and night. So the poet say "calendars and clocks" are useless space.

B. 'winter under lock' what does it mean?

Ans: The expression "winter under lock," means, that in space, there is no change of weather .

23."In solitary confinement as complete as any goal"

A. Who would feel solitary ?

Ans: The astronaut would feel solitary.

B. where does he feel solitary? Why?

Ans: In space the astronaut will have no letters, no mail, no friends, or nobody to visit to share happy moments. He is just confined to a solitary confinement as in jail in the capsule door of the spacecraft

24."With the tea cups circling round me like the planets round the Sun, I'll be centre of my gravity, a universe of one."

A. Where does this happen?

Ans: This happens in space.

B. Who experienced it? Why is it so?

Ans: The astronaut experienced this. Because the things come out from earth's gravitational power.

POEMS: 1-8

LONG ANSWER | LA | DESCRIPTIVE

POEMS: 1-8 - Descriptive Questions

Q-V: Answer in 6-8 sentences each(4 Marks)

IMPORTANT

1. Comment on the poem Grandma climbs a Tree?

Ans: The poem 'Grandma Climbs a Tree' is written by Ruskin Bond. She was a genius and different from others. She could climb up trees very quickly even at the age of sixty two. She had such an unusual gift since childhood. She was very happy in a tree than in lift of cities. She disliked materialistic life but she liked the life amidst nature.

When her neighbors advised her to stop climbing tree in old age and spend her life gracefully, she rejected their advice. She learned climbing trees at six from her loving brother. But others felt she might have a terrible fall some day.

One day she climbed up a tree but could not come down. She had fever in that fear. The doctor recommended her a week bed rest. But she felt it like a hell. Soon she recovered and asked for a house on tree top. Her son fulfilled her wish. He and the poet built a house on tree top. The Granny enjoyed her remaining part of life happily.

Thus Granny enjoyed her unusual gift of life in nature.

IMPORTANT

2. Write the summary of the poem "quality of Mercy"

Ans: The poem quality of Mercy is written by William Shakespeare for the play "The Merchant of Venice". Portia One of the main characters in the play argues why mercy is the greatest virtue of all. According to Portia the quality of mercy is not strained and it is as gentle as rain to the earth. It is divine and blessed twice, both by the giver and by the taker. It is the mightiest of all the human virtues. Portia argues that the king is more important than his crown. She says scepter shows only the force of temporal power which is only a result of awe and royal power. It is full of dread and fear of kings. But the quality of mercy is above that scepter power.

The quality of mercy should be enthroned in the heart of kings as it is an attribute of God. When the quality of mercy tempers justice, then the earthly power looks like Divine power.

IMPORTANT

3. Write the summary of the poem "I am the land"

Ans: The poem 'I am the Land' is written by Marina de Bellaganta. In this poem the earth speaks to the people. The people buy the land and say they own it. They shout but the earth lies patiently. The earth imagines itself with muddy holes and cars parked on with lights on as its staring eyes. The happiest thing that the earth feels is that the farmers ploughing the earth, plant trees, grow fruits, flowers, children play and birds sing. The earth shares its unhappy feeling that the soldiers fight against other country soldiers. They put fence between the nations. But they do not know they are choking the earth with the smoke from the wars. The fence looks like a chain link necklace that chokes the earth.

Finally the earth asserts that men can put fence between the countries but not around the earth planet. The poem conveys universal brotherhood.

IMPORTANT

4. Write the summary of the poem "Laugh and Be Merry"

Ans: The poem 'Laugh and Be merry' is written by John Masefield. In this poem the poet suggests us to laugh and be merry all the life. We can better the world with a song and with a blow in the teeth of a wrong. We should laugh because the time is a short span.

The poet reminds us God has made the earth and heaven for us and filled them with the wine of laughter. So we must drink it and laugh like the great stars and the green earth. The sky is the huge cup for us to drink that wine. The whole world is a beautiful inn for all of us like brothers to drink and enjoy.

The poet concludes that our life itself is a game, music and dance gifted by God. So we must enjoy those gifts till the end of our life.

SR-Short Answer-1 (2 Marks) Questions

PASSING PACKAGE: ANY 6-8 QUESTIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY READER: 1-4

SHORT ANSWER-1 | SA1

Answer in 6-8 sentences each**1. Why had the students been marching? How was it an unusual march?**

Ans: The students had been marching to protest against the British to quit India. It was an unusual march because the protest went silently without slogans, without shouts.

2. What was there in the 'mysterious parcel'? What suspicion did the police have about that?

Ans: There was a cyclostyling Machine in the 'mysterious parcel'. the police suspected that Mohan had been making copies of Mahatma Gandhiji's speech and some people were hiding secretly to work against the British.

3. What were the hardships faced by Dicky Dolma before she was ready for mountaineering? What was its impact on her?

Ans: Dicky Dolma lost her mother when she was just 11. She also lost her brother. These experiences had a profound impact on her life.

4. What was Dicky Dolma fascinated by since her childhood? Why?

Ans: Dicky Dolma fascinated by the grandeur of the snow-clad peaks of the Himalayas since her childhood. Her native place Palchan was surrounded by mountain peaks. And she was also interested in skiing.

5. How did Dicky Dolma prepare herself for her venture?

Ans: Dicky Dolma prepared herself for the venture of scaling The Mt. Everest by joining the newly-opened mountaineering institute in Manali. She took up the basic training at the institute and worked with dedication and determination. She got 'A' grades and was selected by the All-India expedition to Mount Everest.

6. What was the dream of Dicky Dolma? When did her dream come true? What was her achievement?

Ans: The dream of Dicky Dolma was to scale the snow-covered Himalayas. Her dream came true when her name was cleared by An all-India expedition to Mount Everest. She climbed the Mt. Everest on 10th

May, 1993 and became the youngest woman in the world to have the achievement of scaling the world's highest peak.

7. How could Dicky Dolma achieve the great feat even with her hardships?

Ans: Dicky Dolma never felt mountaineering a tough sport. She had zeal for work. She was determined and sincere in bearing the responsibilities. She knew that success follows the hard work and dedication from her earlier hardships of life.

8. What did Hani choose as his mission? Why did he do so?

Ans: Hanifuddin chose to join the army. Because he knew that life was short for him and to serve India In army was his mission.

9. How does the writer describe the 'introvert' Hanif?

Ans: An 'introvert' Hani began to make friends only by the time he was 14 years of age. He would often go out of his way to help people because that gave him a certain kind of joy.

10. Ambedkar had a great thirst for books when he was a student. Explain.

Ans: Dr. B.R. Ambedkar was a voracious reader throughout his life. He had an insatiable thirst for books. He bought books by curtailing his daily needs. In New York he purchased about 2,000 books. At the time of the Second Round Table Conference in London, He bought and sent 32 boxes of books.

11. How did the fourteenth amendment to the U.S constitution and Mahatma Phule influence on Ambedkar?

Ans: The fourteenth amendment to the U.S constitution gave freedom to the Black Americans. He saw at once the parallel of the situation for the depressed Classes in India. Mahatma Phule, the votary of a classless society and women's uplift influenced on Ambedkar to devote all his time and talents for the amelioration of his underprivileged

brothers.

12. What are the significant observations of Dr. B.R.Ambedkar on the constitution?

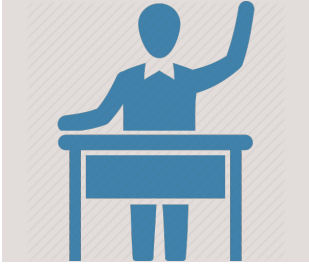
Ans: The constitution is a fundamental document. It is a document which defines the position and power of the three organs of the state- the legislative, the executive and the judiciary. It also describes the powers of the executive and the powers of legislature as against the citizens as well as the fundamental rights.

13. Nehru chose Dr. B.R.Ambedkar as the law minister .What might have prompted Nehru to do so?

Ans: Jawaharlal Nehru chose Dr. Ambedkar to be the first Law minister of Independent India. This was a recognition of Dr.Ambedkar's skills in the field of law and legislation as also a tribute to his vision of social justice.

14.How did Dr. B.R.Ambedkar and Mahatma Gandhi try to wipe out caste discrimination from India?

Ans: Both Mahatma Gandhi and Dr.Babasaheb Ambedkar tried to repudiate caste and proclaim the oneness of the Hindu community. Gandhiji did this by reminding the higher castes of their duty towards the depressed Classes. Babasaheb Ambedkar did the same by reminding them of their inherent rights to equality with the higher and more powerful castes. Gandhiji stressed the duties, Ambedkar stressed the rights together.



1. ಪ್ರತಿದಿನ ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಬನ್ನಿ. ತರಗತಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಶ್ರದ್ಧೆಯಿಂದ ಪಾಠ ಕೇಳಿ.
2. ಮುಖ್ಯಾಂಶಗಳನ್ನು ನೋಟ್ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಸಂದೇಹಗಳಿದ್ದಲ್ಲಿ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಂದ ಪರಿಹರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ.

1. Be regular to the school. Listen with attention.
2. Note down the key points. Get cleared your doubts from teachers.



1. ಮನೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಶ್ರದ್ಧೆಯಿಂದ ಅಭ್ಯಸಿಸಿ. ಅಂದಿನ ಪಾಠಗಳನ್ನು ಅಂದೇ ಮುಗಿಸಿ.
2. ಅಭ್ಯಾಸದ ವೇಳಾ ಪಟ್ಟಿ ರಚಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಯೋಗ, ಜಾಗಿಂಗ್, ಧ್ಯಾನಕ್ಕೂ ಸಮಯ ಮೀಸಲಿಡಿ.

1. Study with dedication. Complete studies on daily basis.
2. Prepare n follow study time table. Allot time for yoga, meditation.



1. ಪಾಠದ ಮುಖ್ಯಾಂಶಗಳನ್ನು ಅರ್ಥೈಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಅರ್ಥವಾದ ಮೇಲೆ ಬರೆದು ರೂಢಿ ಮಾಡಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ.
2. ಈ ರೀತಿ ಬರೆದ ಉತ್ತರಗಳನ್ನು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಂದ ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಮಾಡಿಸಿ, ಸಲಹೆ-ಸೂಚನೆ ಪಡೆಯಿರಿ.

1. Understand Key Points. Practice writing key points.
2. Get evaluated your answers from the teacher. Get guidance.



1. ಸಹಪಾಠಿಗಳೊಂದಿಗೆ ಅಭ್ಯಸಿಸಿದ ಅಂಶಗಳನ್ನು ಚರ್ಚಿಸಿ. ನಿಮಗೆ ತಿಳಿದಿರದ ವಿಷಯಗಳನ್ನು ತಿಳಿದುಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಅಭ್ಯಾಸದ ವಿಧಾನ-ತಂತ್ರಗಳನ್ನು ಪರಸ್ಪರ ಹಂಚಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ.
2. ಗುಂಪು ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಮಾಡಿ. ಅಧ್ಯಯನ ಆರೋಗ್ಯಕರವೂ, ವಿಷಯಧಾರಿತವೂ ಆಗಿರಲಿ.

1. Discuss with your friends. Share your study methods n techniques.
2. Let Group Discussion be healthy and content/study based.



1. ಶಿಸ್ತು, ಸದ್ಗುಣ ಹಾಗೂ ಒಳ್ಳೆಯ ನಡವಳಿಕೆ ಬೆಳೆಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ತಂದೆ-ತಾಯಿ-ಗುರು-ಹಿರಿಯರನ್ನು ಗೌರವಿಸಿ.
2. ಜ್ಞಾನಕ್ಕಾಗಿ ಓದಿ. ಅಂಕಗಳು ತಾವೇ ಬರುತ್ತವೆ. ನಿಮ್ಮ ಮೇಲೆ ನಿಮಗೆ ವಿಶ್ವಾಸವಿರಲಿ.

1. Develop discipline, good conduct n behavior. Respect all.
2. Study for knowledge. Good marks will follow. Trust yourself.

VOCBULARY | PREFIXES

PREFIXES

A

a-, on, at, to, etc.: a-side.
 ab-, from, away, separation: ab-scond.
 ad-, to, toward, at, near: ad-mit.
 ambi-, about, on both sides: ambi-dex-
 trous.
 ante-, before, fore, in front: ante-chamber.
 anti-, against, in opposition: anti-slavery.
 arch-, chief, head, principal: arch-bishop.
 auto-, self, of one's self: auto-mobile.

B - C

bi(s)-, twice, two, doubly: bi-lateral.
 circum-, around, surrounding: circum-fer-
 ence.
 cis-, on this side of: cis-alpine.
 com-, with, together: com-pete.
 contra-, against, in opposition: contra-dict.

D

de-, down, from, away: de-scend.
 deca-, ten, tenfold: deca-logue.
 demi-, half: demi-god.
 dia-, through, between, across: dia-gram.
 dis-, apart, asunder: dis-rupt.
 dys-, ill, bad, difficult: dys-pepsia.

E

en-, in, into, upon (French for in): en-
 snare.
 enter-, between, among (French for inter) :
 enter-tain.
 eu-, well, good: eu-logy.
 ex-, out, out of, from, off: ex-pel.
 extra-, beyond, outside of: extra-ordinary.

F - H

for-, forth, away, against: for-bid.
 fore-, beforehand, in advance: fore-
 ground.
 head-, half: hemi-sphere.
 hepta-, seven, sevenfold: hepta-gon.
 hexa-, six, sixfold: hexa-gon.
 homo-, same, similar, like: homo-phone.
 hyper-, over, beyond (denoting excess): hy-
 per-bole.
 hypo-, under, beneath: hypo-dermic.

I

in-, into, in; on, upon: in-ject.
 inter-, between, among: inter-change.
 intro-, in, into, inward, within: intro-duce.

M

mal-, badly, ill: mal-content.
 meta-, among, beyond, behind: meta-phor.
 mis-, ill, unfortunate: mis-lay.
 mono-, single, only, sole, alone: mo-
 no-tone.
 multi-, many, repeatedly: multi-faced.

N - O

non-, not: non -sense.
 ob-, against, in the way, in front: ob-struct.
 omni-, all, entirely: omni-present.
 out-, from, beyond: out-side.
 over-, above, beyond, in excess: over-
 reach.

P

pan-, all, entire: pan-American.
 per-, through, throughout, thorough-
 ly: per-forate.
 peri-, with, around, about: peri-style.
 post-, after, behind, later: post-pone.
 pre-, before, forward, forth: pre-scribe.
 pro-, before, fore, forth, in favor of: pro-
 ceed.
 pseudo-, false, pretended, spurious: psue-
 do-nym.

R - S

re-, back, again: re-ject.
 retro-, back, backward: retro-spect.
 semi-, half: semi-circle.
 sub-, under, beneath, inferior, subordi-
 nate: sub-way.
 super-, above, over, more: super-human.
 syn-, with, together with: syn-opsis.

T - V

trans-, over, beyond, through: trans-atlan-
 tic.
 tri-, three, thrice, threefold: tri-angle.
 ultra-, beyond, on the other side: ul-
 tra-mundane.
 un-, not: un-necessary.
 under-, below, beneath, inferior: under-lay.
 uni-, one, single: uni-form.
 vice-, instead of, representing: vice-presi-
 dent.

PREFIXES**IN**

1. ability	X inability
2. accurate	X inaccurate
3. active	X inactive
4. adequate	X inadequate
5. animate	X inanimate
6. applicable	X inapplicable
7. appropriate	X inappropriate
8. capable	X incapable
9. comparable	X incomparable
10. complete	X incomplete
11. consistent	X inconsistent
12. convenience	X inconvenience
13. correct	X incorrect
14. decent	X indecent
15. discipline	X indiscipline
16. definite	X indefinite
17. direct	X indirect
18. divisible	X indivisible
19. effective	X ineffective
20. equal	X unequal
21. expensive	X inexpensive
22. sufficient	X insufficient
23. valid	X invalid
24. visible	X invisible
25. glorious	X inglorious
26. gratitude	X ingratitude
27. human	X inhuman
28. justice	X injustice
29. secure	X insecure
30. separable	X inseparable
31. significant	X insignificant
32. sincere	X insincere
33. soluble	X insoluble
34. experience	X inexperience
35. dependent	X independent

IM

1. balance	X imbalance
2. material	X immaterial
3. mature	X immature
4. measurable	X immeasurable
5. memorial	X immemorial
6. mobile	X immobile
7. mobilize	X immobilize
8. mortal	X immortal
9. modest	X immodest
10. moral	X immoral
11. movable	X immovable
12. mutable	X immutable
13. partial	X impartial
14. patient	X impatient

15. perfect	X imperfect
16. perfection	X imperfection
17. permanent	X impermanent
18. personal	X impersonal
19. possible	X impossible
20. polite	X impolite
21. probable	X improbable
22. precise	X imprecise
23. proper	X improper
24. pure	X impure

DIS

1. advantage	X disadvantage
2. agree	X disagree
3. allow	X disallow
4. appear	X disappear
5. approve	X disapprove
6. believe	X disbelieve
7. comfort	X discomfort
8. connect	X disconnect
9. continue	X discontinue
10. count	X discount
11. harmony	X disharmony
12. honest	X dishonest
13. honour	X dishonour
14. interest	X disinterest
15. like	X dislike
16. loyal	X disloyal
17. obedient	X disobedient
18. obey	X disobey
19. place	X displace
20. integrate	X disintegrate
21. please	X displease
22. respect	X disrespect
23. satisfy	X dissatisfy
24. similar	X dissimilar

UN

1. known	X unknown
2. certain	X uncertain
3. clean	X unclean
4. comfortable	X uncomfortable
5. common	X uncommon
6. employment	X unemployment
7. even	X uneven
8. fit	X unfit
9. faithful	X unfaithful
10. fortunate	X unfortunate
11. grateful	X ungrateful
12. happy	X unhappy
13. healthy	X unhealthy
14. important	X unimportant
15. lucky	X unlucky
16. pleasant	X unpleasant
17. reliable	X unreliable
18. satisfactory	X unsatisfactory
19. popular	X unpopular
20. load	X unload

21. heard	X unheard
22. successful	X unsuccessful
23. natural	X unnatural
24. necessary	X unnecessary
25. selfish	X unselfish
26. touchable	X untouchable
27. worthy	X unworthy
28. tidy	X untidy
29. usual	X unusual
30. well	X unwell

MIS

1. behave	X misbehave
2. calculate	X miscalculate
3. chance	X mischance
4. conduct	X misconduct
5. fortune	X misfortune
6. guide	X misguide
7. handle	X mishandle
8. judge	X misjudge
9. lead	X mislead
10. place	X misplace
11. spell	X misspell
12. spelt	X misspelt
13. manage	X mismanage
14. print	X misprint
15. understand	X misunderstand
16. trust	X mistrust
17. use	X misuse

IR

1. rational	X irrational
2. regular	X irregular
3. repairable	X irreparable
4. relevant	X irrelevant
5. resolute	X irresolute
6. responsible	X irresponsible
7. reversible	X irreversible
8. religious	X irreligious

IL

1. health	X ill health
2. favour	X illfavour
3. legal	X illegal
4. legible	X illegible
5. liberal	X illiberal
6. literate	X illiterate
7. logical	X illogical

Non

1. sense	X nonsense
2. stick	X nonstick
3. stop	X nonstop
4. flammable	X nonflammable
5. vegetarian	X nonvegetarian
6. controversial	X noncontroversial

VOCBULARY | COLLOCATIONS

COLLOCATIONS

Combine the word in Column A with its collocative word in B

1. Book – worm, ant, hand, pen
2. long – small, hen, run, food
3. earth – land, water, quake, sun
4. railway – station, chair, run, stop
5. post – book, box, paper, table
6. honey – moon, sun, star, earth
7. wall – door, table, clock, journey
8. blood – post, water, book, bank
9. photo – studio, table, lady, man
10. money – coins, letter, stamps, order
11. charming – girl, hot, answer, book
12. self – discipline, myself, mother, stars
13. wheel – stool, paper, book, chair
14. police – nurse, conductor, constable,
15. hand – pants, sari, socks, kerchief
16. twinkling – stars, moon, sun, earth
17. break – lunch, dinner, fast, last
18. freedom – fighter, boxer, wrestler,
19. leave – answer, question, letter, box
20. brisk – run walk, sing, dance
21. shake – leg, mouth, hands, eye
22. mouth – eating, watering, licking
23. nuclear – land, weapon, bottle, bolt
24. speedy – recovery, damage, task, time
25. emergence- road, train, chain
26. heading -front, home, place
27. wary -faces, pictures, soldiers
28. tenuous- catch, cradle, hold
29. pondered -future, past, looks
30. nearby- signal, hospital , train
31. unexpected- turn, chair, dance
32. packed -rooms, cars, coaches
33. steel -railing, seat, platform
34. ladies- train, compartment, penthouse
35. young- man, giant, set
36. little-sea, desert, creek
37. ragged-gloves, work, cupboard
38. replastered-doors, windows, walls
39. pruned-cupboard, table, trees
40. patched-leak, language, fence
41. renovated-house, square, market
42. bright-boy, cloud, book
43. crawl-behind, above, forward
44. reckless-joker, fool, singer
45. small-temper, apartment, sword
46. frightening-truth, fear, joy.
47. Modern-traffic, logic, science.
48. Quick-temper, sight, vision,
49. Authoritative-character, run, manner
50. Mutinous-mechanic, scientists, sailors.

Collocations

Collocations are the words which **frequently appear together** in a natural way. It means a *natural combination of words*, it. They will also help one to speak English in a more natural and accurate way. Eg. *Home work, make mistake, commit suicide.*

Six types of collocation.

1. Adjectives and nouns:

1. we had a **brief chat** with the head master.
2. Unemployment is a **major problem**.

2. Nouns and verbs:

We have launched a **new product** today.

3. Noun + noun:

Every parent feels a sense of pride when their child does well.

4. Verbs with prepositional expression.

I was **filled with horror**.

5. Verbs and Adverbs:

Renu **placed** the baby **gently**

6. Adverbs and Adjectives:

They are **happily** married.

Ex: verbs + noun

1. **Make** -trouble, Lot of noise, An excuse
2. **Do** - one's duty, Wrong, Lot of damage
3. **Become** - weak, Strong
4. **Commit** - Crime, Murder, Suicide
5. **Perform** - Operation
6. **Raise** - Doubts
7. **Draw** - Money
8. **Lay** - Emphasis
9. **Investigate** - Case, Crime
10. **Open** - The door, The window, The book

2. Adjective + nouns

Beautiful - Pictures, Woman, Things

Handsome - Person

Difficult - Problem, Question

Interesting - Story, Thing

Important - Person, Point, Things

Lucky - Person

Curly - Hair

Chubby - Cheeks

Dimple - Chin

Red - Rose

Simple - Task

3. Verbs + adverbs

Sing - Beautifully, Melodiously

Run - Fast

Listen - Carefully

Write - Beautifully, Legibly

REFERENCE | VOCABULARY

A HERO

Expected	X unexpected.
Kill	X saves.
Strong	X weak.
Strength	X weakness.
Coward	X brave.
cowardice	X bravery,
Attack	X defend.
Buy	X sell.
Cut	X join.
Whisper	X shouts.
Light	X dark.
Question	X answer.
Appear	X disappear.
remember	X forget,
true	X false,
cruelty	X kindness,
Important	X unimportant.
Late	X early.
Silence	X noise.
Continue	X discontinues.
presence	X absence
now	X then
touched	X untouched
mortal	X immortal,
Near	X far.
heavy	X light,
true	X false,
notorious	X famous,
Grateful	X ungrateful.
Usual	X unusual.
Clever	X fool.

Grandma Climbs A Tree

Happy	X unhappy,
old	X new/young,
laugh	X weep,
better	X worse,
agree	X disagree,
all	X none,
hell	X heaven,
peace	X war,
wanted	X un wanted,
daunted	X un daunted.
start	X end.
right	X left/ wrong

There's A Girl By The Tracks

Regular	X ir regular.
believe	X disbelieve.
silent	X noisy.
arrive	X depart.
connect	X disconnect.

forward	X back ward.
employed	X un
future	X present.
help	X hinder.
numerable	X innumerable.
conscious	X un conscious.
deep	X shallow.
morning	X evening.
full	X half/empty.
today	X tomorrow

Quality of Mercy

Gentle	X harsh.
give	X take.
god	X devil.
justice	X In justice.
mightiest	X weakest

The Gentle Man of Rio en Medio

beautiful	X ugly.
Understanding	X misunderstanding.
fresh	X faded/stale.
careful	X careless.
obedient	X disobedient.
finally	X initially.
refuse	X accept.
complete	X in complete.
generous	X miser

I am the Land

Own	X disown.
patient	X impatient

The Bird of Happiness

Ancient	X modern.
poor	X rich.
suffer	X enjoy.
long	X short.
covered	X un covered.
end	X beginning.
death	X birth/life.
sharp	X blunt.
plenty	X scanty.
destroy	X create.
hardship	X happiness.

Laugh And Be Merry

Wrong	X right.
length	X width.
friend	X enemy.
proud	X humble

The Concert

Catch	X drop.
understand	X misunderstand.
lucky	X unlucky.
painful	X painless.
master	X servant.
fold	X un fold.
exit	X entrance.
carry	X miscarry.
kind	X un kind.
possible	X impossible

Jazz Poem Two

Living	X dead.
close	X open.
done	X un done.
shaven	X un shaven.
trained	X un trained.
high	X low.
black	X white

The Discovery

Furious	X patient.
quickly	X slowly.
enough	X plenty.
content	X dis content.
ignore	X consider.
discipline	X in discipline.
bitter	X sweet.
wild	X mild.
common	X un common.
clear	X un clear.
known	X un know.
bless	X curse

Balled of the Tempest

Fearful	X fearless.
clear	X un clear.
silence	X nuisance

Colours of Silence

Before	after.
certain	X uncertain.
same	X different.
normal	X abnormal.
able	X unable.
comfortable	X un comfortable.
interesting	X un interesting.
ready	X unready.
natural	X un natural.
knowledge	X ignorance.
hopeful	X hopeless.

optimistic	X pessimistic.
characteristic	X uncharacteristic.
popular	X unpopular.
ability	X in ability.
success	X failure

The Blind Boy

Bright	X dull.
--------	---------

Science and Hope of Survival

Freedom	X slavery.
promotion	X demotion.
balance	X imbalance
thin	X thick.
secretly	X openly.
difference	X similarity.
respect	X disrespect.
efficient	X in efficient.
civilization	X barbarism.
release	X arrest.
responsibility	X irresponsibility.
wisdom	X stupidity.
humanly	X cruelly

Off to Outer Space

Last	X first.
pass	X fail.
inner	X outer

Narayanpura Incident

Include	X exclude.
small	X big.
different	X same.
outside	X in side.
dressed	X undressed.
dare	X scare.
hide	X seek.
believable	X unbelievable

On the Top of the World

Experienced	X in experienced.
difficult	X easy.
encourage	X in encourage.
successful	X un successful.
willing	X un willing

A Great Martyr Ever Cherished

Die	X bear.
patriot	X traitor.
memory	X forget.
pride	X humbleness

Dr .B.R Ambedkar

Major	X minor.
-------	----------

permanent	X temporary.
Legal	X illegal.
obedience	X disobedience.
Public	X private.
direct	X in direct.
Creative	X destructive.
powerful	X powerless.
Inferior	X superior.
noble	X ignoble.
Dream	X reality.

Synonyms

(Words which give similar / nearer meaning)

- Sternly** - seriously, strictly, gravely
Apparition - ghost, devil, demon
Mortal - temporary, ordinary
Burglar - highwayman, thief, house – breaker
Notorious - infamous, evil – mind-ed
Undaunted - courageous, daring, bold
Genius - talented, brilliant
Chore - task, work
Panic - dread, fright
Implore - request, appeal
Personnel - staff
Strained - forced constrained, tense
Majesty - royal power, greatness, nobility
Attitude - view point, mood, opinion, leaning
Attribute - quality, character, trait
Negotiation - bargain, official discussion, transaction
Ragged - torn, tattered, patched, worn out
Deed - agreement
Abode - home, residence, dwelling, house
Own - possess, have, occupy
Puny - small, tiny, miniature
Rage - anger, furious, fret
Ordeal - sufferings, calamity, distress
Reckless - unmindful, foolish, thoughtless, wild
Jubilant - happy, mirthful, joyful
 merry glad,
Splendid - excellent, beautiful,

READING | NEW WORDS

Match the words in list A with their meanings in list B

A Hero

A B

1. frightful unpleasant
2. crossly a little angrily
3. scowl an angry look
4. proposition suggestion
5. tenacity determination
6. cut in interrupt at once
7. sternly seriously and strictly
8. tiptoe walk quietly on toes
9. apparition ghost

Grandma Climbs A Tree

10. laugh stock an object of ridicule
11. chum a good friend
12. spare not harm anyone
13. nightmare a frightening dream
14. desperately without hope
15. mortal ordinary, not forever
16. clutched held tightly
17. tumbling falling helplessly
18. burglar house breaker
19. notorious evil-minded

Quality of Mercy

20. in a trice very quickly
21. undaunted without hesitation
22. chore task
23. strained forced/compelled
24. dread threat
25. temporal worldly power
26. attitude view point
27. majesty royal power
28. enthroned seated
29. seasons tempers

There's a Girl by the Tracks!

30. swarm rush
31. hurtle move fast
32. tenuous weak or shaky
33. clattering a loud sound
34. muffled silenced
35. thud low
36. emanate come from
37. wary worried
38. frantically without hope
39. shove push roughly
40. sprint run very fast
41. sprawled lie stretched
42. gash a deep cut
43. gingerly nervously
44. implore request
45. lanky tall and thin

46. personnel staff
47. lurched move unsteadily
48. fluttered opened slightly
49. outlet shop

The Bird of Happiness

50. despite of in spite of
51. puny small
52. rage anger
53. scree an area of loose stones
54. shreds thin torn pieces
55. crawl move slowly
56. defiantly refusing to obey
57. set off start
58. bruised hurt
59. boundless limitless
60. reckless careless
61. overwhelmed with strong emotion
62. ordeal suffering
63. caressed touched gently with love
64. at once immediately
65. clambered climbed up
66. larks a kind of birds

Gentleman of Rio en Medio

67. negotiation official discussion
68. wretched unpleasant
69. quaint attractive; old fashioned
70. creek a small stream
71. gazelle a type of a deer
72. Don sir
73. buena gente good people
74. ragged torn
75. deed agreement
76. abode home
77. blossoms flowers on the tree
78. ranch a very large farm

Laugh and Be merry

79. span length
80. mirth laughter
81. splendid excellent/beautiful
82. jubilant very happy
83. lilt a pleasant voice

The concert

84. excited feeling, happiness
85. maestro a great performer
86. gravely seriously
87. astonishment a very great surprise
88. choked voice sad voice
89. bother worry

I Am the Land

90. own possess
 91. stare look fixedly
 92. chokes suffocates/ make breathless
 93. chain link necklace fence

Jazz Poem Two

94. sagging hanging
 95. solitude being alone
 96. ears perk brighter up

The Discovery

97. assumed assiduity pretending interest
 98. rigging work of sailing
 99. mutinous rebellious
 100. surlily rudely
 101. pumping encouraging
 102. ruddy pink and healthy
 103. melancholy very sad
 104. trifle a little
 105. guttering unsteady
 106. conceal hiding
 107. scowl expression of anger
 108. relaxation break from work
 109. vision over thought
 110. unbridled uncontrolled
 111. appeased satisfied
 112. a blight a curse
 113. startled surprised
 114. reluctantly unwillingly
 115. humouring liking
 116. impetuously without fear
 117. ominous bad
 118. carcass dead body
 119. infuriated with great anger
 120. transfixed stopped
 121. in irons jailed
 122. abundant a lot of
 123. froth and scum silly
 124. renegade enemy
 125. whelp dog
 126. radiant bright
 127. saviour God
 128. redee get back something
 129. sheepish stupidity
 130. gleaming shining
 131. peers looks
 132. loyal obedient
 133. scrapping clearing
 134. reminding remembering
 135. faintly flickering brightly shining
 136. heave to to stop

Ballad of the Tempest

137. tempest a violent storm

138. shattered to break apart
 139. shudder to shake
 140. stout brave /determined
 141. stagger to come unsteadily
 142. harbour space for ship

Colours Of Silence

143. rickety bridge weak bridge
 144. bruised injured
 145. rapids swift river
 146. bouts of fever fit of illness
 147. glistened shone
 148. snatches parts
 149. bluntly unfeelingly
 150. shattered helpless
 151. expedition tour
 152. sensitive tender /responsive mind
 153. voracious restless
 154. crest top
 155. darting moving
 156. stack of books pile of books
 157. indulge in involve in
 158. sulked stayed behind
 159. make a living earn
 160. soothing comforting
 161. solace comfort
 162. pittance insufficient payment
 163. tremor shaking
 164. uncharacteristic not typical
 165. accomplish achieve
 166. calligraphy art of beautiful writing

The Blind Boy

167. blessings favour/happiness
 168. mourn show sorrow or regret
 169. hapless unlucky
 170. cheer gladness

Science and Hope of Survival

171. generated something produced
 172. annihilation complete destruction
 173. violate disobey law/going against agreement
 174. obvious clear
 175. indisputable known to be true
 176. lore knowledge/information about a subject
 177. venture an activity involving risk
 178. indispensable very useful and necessary

Off to Space Tomorrow Morning

179. doze sleep
 180. solitary alone
 181. confinement imprisonment
 182. gaol prison
 183. tracking following
 184. trans-galactic across galaxies

1. One who is out to subvert a government
Anarchist
2. One who is recovering from illness
Convalescent
3. One who is all powerful
Omnipotent
4. One who is present everywhere
Omnipresent
5. One who knows everything
Omniscient
6. One who is easily deceived
Gullible
7. One who does not make mistakes
Infallible
8. One who can do anything for money
Mercenary
9. One who has no money
Pauper
10. One who changes sides
Turncoat
11. One who works for free
Volunteer
12. One who loves books
Bibliophile
13. One who can speak two languages
Bilingual
14. One who loves mankind
Philanthropist
15. One who hates mankind
Misanthrope
16. One who looks on the bright side of things
Optimist
17. One who looks on the dark side of things
Pessimist
18. One who doubts the existence of god
Agnostic
19. One who pretends to be what he is not
Hypocrite
20. One incapable of being tired
Indefatigable
21. One who helps others Good
Samaritan
22. One who copies from other writers
Plagiarist
23. One who hates women
Misogynist
24. One who knows many languages
Polyglot
25. One who is fond of sensuous pleasures

50. That which cannot be imitated

Inimitable

51. That which cannot be avoided

Inevitable

52. A position for which no salary is paid

Honorary

53. That which cannot be defended

Indefensible

54. Practice of having several wives

Polygamy

55. Practice of having several husbands

Polyandry

56. Practice of having one wife or husband

Monogamy

57. Practice of having two wives or husbands

Bigamy

58. That which is not likely to happen

Improbable

59. People living at the same time

Contemporaries

60. A book published after the death of its author

Posthumous

61. A book written by an unknown author

Anonymous

62. A life history written by oneself

Autobiography

63. A life history written by somebody else

Biography

64. People who work together

Colleagues

65. One who eats too much

Glutton

66. That which cannot be satisfied

Insatiable

67. One who questions everything

Cynic

68. A flesh eating animal

Carnivorous

69. A grass eating animal

Herbivorous

70. One who lives in a foreign country

Immigrant

71. To transfer one's authority to another

Delegate

72. One who is a newcomer

Neophyte

73. That which is lawful

Legal

74. That which is against law

Illegal

75. One who is unmarried

Celibate

76. A game in which no one wins

Draw

77. A study of man

Anthropology

78. A study of races

Ethnology

79. A study of the body

Physiology

80. A study of animals

Zoology

81. A study of birds

Ornithology

82. A study of ancient things

Archaeology

83. A study of derivation of words

Etymology

84. Murder of a human being

Homicide

85. Murder of a father

Patricide

86. Murder of a mother

Matricide

87. Murder of an brother

Fatricide

88. Murder of an infant

Infanticide

89. Murder of self

Suicide

90. Murder of the king

Regicide

91. To free somebody from all blame

Exonerate

92. To write under a different name

Pseudonym

93. A thing no longer in use

Obsolete

94. A handwriting that cannot be read

Illegible

95. Words written on the tomb of a person

Epitaph

96. One who is greedy for money

Avaricious

98. One who doesn't know how to read and write

Illiterate

99. An animal who preys on other animals

Predator

100. Violating the sanctity of a church

Sacrilege

VOCBULARY | SYLLABLES

SYLLABLES

Syllables:

Onsets, Rhymes, Nuclei & Coda

What are Syllables?

1. Words can be broken up into smaller units, its syllables.
2. Syllables are really just organizational units for a sequence of speed sounds.
3. A word must contains at least one syllable.

Parts of a Syllable

A syllable is made up of a vowel core with optional preceding and following vocal margins which are typically made up by consonants. Sometimes how a particular word is divided might vary from one individual to another, but a division is always easy and always possible. Using a dash to mark between the syllables, here are some examples:

hear: hear (one syllable)

potato: **po-ta-to**

distribution: **dis-tri-bu-tion**

Syllables have internal structure. They can be divided into parts. The parts are **onset and rhyme**; within the rhyme we find the nucleus and coda. Not all syllables have all parts, and the smallest possible syllable contains a nucleus only. A syllable may or may not have an onset and a coda.

Onset:

refers to the **beginning sounds** of a syllable, and **rhyme (or rime)** is the **rest of the syllable**. Using bold for the onsets and italics for the rhymes, "distribution" can be represented as "**dis-tri-bu-tion**."

A rhyme:

can itself be broken up into a **nucleus and coda**. The nucleus, as the term suggests, is the *core part* and is a *necessary* component of any syllable, and it the more resonant sound, most often a vowel. *Codas are the less significant part of a syllable* and are more often comprised by the consonant sounds.

Most of the words in English end in consonant sound

College	k a l i z	2 syllable
Book	b u k	1 syllable
Order	a r d a r	2 syllables
Wonderful	w a n d a r f u l	3 syllables
Beautiful	b y u t i f u l	3 syllables

How many syllables do the following words contain?

1. accept – ac-cept = 2
2. again – a-gain = 2
3. canteen – can-teen = 2
4. conscience – con-sci-ence = 3
5. reflection – re-flec-tion = 3
6. direction – di-rec-tion = 3
7. quiz – quiz = 1
8. whole – whole = 1
9. continent – con-ti-nent = 3
10. adventure – ad-ven-ture = 3
11. determine – de-ter-mine = 3
12. wide – wide = 1
13. school – school = 1
14. people – peo-ple = 2
15. primary – pri-ma-ry = 3
16. section – sec-tion = 2
17. taller – tal-ler = 2
18. English – eng-lish = 2
19. anger – an-ger = 2
20. ago – a – go = 2
21. probability – pro-ba-bi-li-ty = 5
22. determination – de-ter-mi-na-tion = 5
23. idea – i-dea = 2
24. vanish – va-nish = 2

One syllable words:

Eye, eat, tea, zoo, go, shoe, key, moon, greed, friend, grand, car

Two syllable words:

Canteen, daughter, college, father, honest, empty, remain, prepare,

Three syllable words:

Accident, beautiful, affection, relation, selection, familiar

Four syllable words:

Conversation, legislature, ceremony, agriculture, relaxation, traditional

READING | HOMOPHONES

HOMO PHONES

Two or more words having similar pronunciation but different spelling and meaning are called Homophones.

Point out the difference in meaning between the pair of words.

- 1) **To** = I go to Mysore.
Too = I eat sweets. I eat fruits too.
Two = I have two eyes.
- 2) **Right** = This is my right hand. / My answer is right.
Write = I write poems.
Rite = We perform final rites.
- 3) **Principal** = Chandrashekar is our principal.
Principle = He has good principles.
- 4) **Pray** = I pray God everyday.
Prey = He lion got its prey.
- 5) **Week** = Seven days make a week.
Weak = You are very weak.
- 6) **Adopt** = Lakshmi Bai adopted a child.
Adapt = Birds are adapted for flying.
Adept = Sachin is an adept in batting
- 7) **Rome** = Rome is a city.
Roam = Don't roam in the city.
- 8) **Accept** = Vivekananda accepted Sri Rama Krishna as his guru.
Except = I like all fruits except orange.
- 9) **Advice** = It is a good advice.
Advise = The doctor advised not to eat oily food.
- 10) **Practice** = Practice makes one perfect.
Practise = Practice well for exams.
- 11) **Effect** = The effect of the flood was very bad.
Affect = The flood affected the people of Karnataka.
- 12) **Hair** = My hair is black.
Heir = Tippusultan was the heir of Hyder-ali.
Hare = The hare lives in the forest.
- 13) **Been** = (Be- participle from) I had been to Mysore.
Bean = I eat beans.
- 14) **Be** (verb - is) = I want to be a doctor.
Bee = The bee is an insect.
- 15) **Brake** = Please apply the brake.
Break = Don't break benches.
- 16) **Bear** = The bear is an animal.
Beer = Don't drink beer.

- 17) **Blue** = The sky is blue.
Blew (past form of blow) = Krishna blew his flute.
- 18) **Knew** (past of know) = I knew English.
New = This is a new car.
- 19) **Idol** = This is an idol.
Idle = Don't sit idle.
Ideal = I am an ideal student.
- 20) **Bridal** = The bridal dress is costly.
Bridle = The bridle is soft.
- 21) **Buy** = I buy a scooter.
By (prep) = Ravana was killed by Rama.
- 22) **Cell** = The cell is the unit of life.
Sell = Sell your car
Shell = The sea shell is beautiful.
- 23) **Cereals** = We eat cereals.
Serial = I watch serials. / My serial number is 25.
- 24) **Dairy** = We buy milk in the dairy.
Diary = I write my diary.
- 25) **Deer** = This is a deer.
Dear = You are my dear brother
- 26) **Die** = The dove died.
Dye = Dye the white shirt.
- 27) **Fair** = This is a fair. / This is not fair.
Fare = The bus fare is costly.
Fire = Don't fire crackers.
- 28) **Feat** = It is a great feat.
Feet (plural of foot) I am five feet
- 29) **Won** = India won the match.
One = I need one day leave.
- 30) **Wait** = Don't wait for me.
Weight = My weight is 60 kgs.
- 31) **Waist** = Don't touch my waist.
Waste = It is waste.
- 32) **Here** = Come here.
Hear = I can hear. / I hear with my ears.
- 33) **Hole** = The snake lives in holes.
Whole = The whole India like Gandhiji.
- 34) **Hour** = I read four hours.
Our = our state is Karnataka.
- 35) **Knight** = He is a knight.
Night We sleep at night.
- 36) **Knot** = I knot with thread
Not = I am not a doctor.
- 37) **Loose** = My shirt is loose.
Lose = Don't lose your heart.
- 38) **Made** = This is made in India.
Maid = She is a beggar maid.
- 39) **Mail** = It is a mail bus.
Male = It is a male's toilet.
- 40) **Mean** = You are mean. / I mean good bye.

Mien (face) = Your mien is charming.

41) **Meet** = I meet my friends.

Meat = I eat only meat.

42) **None** (no one) = None is in the classroom.

Nun (femal of monk) = She is a nun.

43) **Peace** = I want peace.

Piece = This is a piece of chalk.

44) **Praise** = The lords praised the beggar maid.

Prize = I won first prize.

Price = The price of the pen is Rs. 5.

45) **Rain** = It is a heavy rain.

Rein = Hold the reins lightly.

Reign = Tippu reigned Mysore kingdom.

46) **Site** = The sites are costly.

Sight = It is a beautiful sight.

47) **Sail** = I sail in boat / Boats sail on the river.

Sale = There is a saree sale.

48) **Scene** = It is a beautiful scene.

Seen (past, participle of see) = I have seen cobra.

49) **Sea** = This is a sea.

See = I see with eyes.

50) **Root** = The roots of plant are useful.

Route = I know the route to Bangalore.

51) **Son** = He is my son.

Sun = The sun gives light.

52) **Tail** = The monkey has a tail.

Tale = I like folk tales.

53) **Story** = I listen to the story.

Storey = The building has three storeys.

54) **Lost** = I lost my pen.

Last = I am sitting in the last bench.

55) **Mission** = This is Ramakrishns a mission.

Machine = This is a washing machine.

56) **Wonder** = It is no wonder. / It is wonder ful.

Wander = Don't wander without work.

57) **Steel** = This is a steel glass.

Steal = Don't steal anything.

58) **New** = This is a new year.

Knew = I knew the story.

59) **Whole** = The whole India loves Gandhiji

Hole = The snakes live in the hole.

60) **Stationary** = The sun is stationary.

Stationery = I bought a pen from a stationery shop.

61) **Sum** = The sum of 3 and 4 is 7.

Some = Some people are happy.

62) **Quiet** = Keep quiet in classroom.

Quite = Some students are quite barbarous.

63) **Farmer** = He is a farmer.

Former = S.M. Krishna is our former C.M (Chief Minister)

Practice: Homophones

A.Fill in the blanks with appropriate word.

1. We had.....many apples to carry.(to/too/two)
2. Ia horse at the Marina beach .(road/rode)
3. Did you have afor lunch?(pare/pair)
4. The books are overon the shelf.(their/there)

B.Fill in the blanks with a suitable homophone and a complete the story.

This is a(storey/story) told by a(night/knight). Once he received letter. When he(red/read) it(through/threw),he could not believe his eyes.(For/Far),it was(buy/by)none other than the queen of the land. She asked him to meet her(at/yet) a secret place. The knight was in a fix.But he(of/off) a plan to tide over this pr(vent/went) to the meeting place, not alone, but along with his(fair/fare) wife. Can you guess what happened then?

C.Complete the sentence by using a suitable word in the bracket:

1. wnet to meet our Chief minister S.M.Krishna.(former/farmer)
- 2.Raju and I went to a dressesa car.(by/buy)
3. Yesterday I watched a movie.I alreadythe story from my brother. So it did nto me. (new/knew)

Know more about Homophones...

1. **The word homophone** is made from two combining forms:
2. **homo-** (Greek word «homos», meaning «same»)
3. **-phone** (Greek word «phone», meaning «voice» or «sound»)
4. **Homophones, also known as sound-alike words**
Homonyms are words that sound the same but are spelled differently and mean different things.

In the sentence “The **two** boys want **to** play **too**.” the three highlighted words are pronounced identically, but in each case the spelling is different. To, too, and two are homonyms.

Homonyms, homophones, and homographs are words that are easily confused because they look alike or sound alike (or both) but have different meanings. **HOMONYMS, or multiple meaning words**, are words that share the same spelling and the same pronunciation but have different meanings.

For example, bear.

A **bear** (the animal) can **bear** (tolerate) very cold temperatures.

The driver turned **left** (opposite of right) and **left** (departed from) the main road.

Homonyms, Homophones, & Homographs (A - Z)

Pronouncing the English alphabet - with homophones and matching sounds, common uses, rhyming letters, rhyming words and common confusions

Many learners find it difficult to say and/or remember the English alphabet, either because the sounds used in English don't exist in their language or because the letters are pronounced differently in their language.

This table is designed to give five different kinds of help to such people.

The pronunciations below are for British English. Note that in American English some of the homophones and rhyming words may be different, and Z is pronounced "zee" (not "zed").

A-Z	Words which have that sound (in them)	Common uses	Rhyming letters	Rhyming words	Common confusions
A	<u>a</u> ble, <u>a</u> che	ABC, AD, A.M., A4, AGM	J, K	pay, hey	E, R
B	be, bee	B&B, BC, b4, B-movie, B2B, BA	C, D, E, G, P, T, V	fee, me	V
C	sea, see	CNN, BBC, CIF, cc	B, D, E, G, P, T, V	we, flea	S, K
D	<u>d</u> elighted, <u>d</u> eep	CD, ID, PhD	B, C, E, G, P, T, V	knee, glee	
E	<u>e</u> et, <u>e</u> eek	e-mail, e.g., QED	B, C, D, G, P, T, V	he, key	A
F	<u>e</u> ffort, <u>l</u> eft	F16, FBI, FA Cup, FOB		deaf, chef	V
G	gee	G20, GMT, G-spot	B, C, D, E, P, T, V	free, we	J
H		H-bomb, HTML, HQ			ash, itch, hatch
I	aye, eye	IBM, MI6, ISBN	Y	buy, fly	E
J	jay	JFK, DJ	A, K	say, day	gee
K	<u>c</u> able, <u>c</u> ane, <u>c</u> ake	KGB, OK, UK	A, J	pray, grey	C
L	<u>e</u> legant, <u>s</u> ell	LP, BLT, L/C, LA		hell, bell	R
M	<u>e</u> mpty, <u>e</u> mpire	MP, MC, ATM, MA		them, hem	N
N	<u>e</u> nd	UN, NATO, NB, n/a		ten, when	M
O	oh, owe	OTT, OHP, O-ring		no, go	on
P	pea, pee	asap, PC, PLC	B, C, D, E, G, T, V	she, he	B
Q	cue, queue	IQ, Q&A, QED	U, W	few, mew	coup, K
R	ah, <u>a</u> sk, <u>h</u> ear <u>t</u>	RSVP, RIP, RAF		far, bar	A
S	<u>e</u> state, <u>e</u> ssay	SOS, USA, PS		dress, chess	C
T	tea, tee	TNT, TLC, PTO	B, C, D, E, G, P, V	free, tree	D
U	you, yew	UFO, EU, U-boat, UAE, U-turn	Q, W	do, new	W
V	<u>v</u> egan	VIP, V-neck, V-sign, VAT	B, C, D, E, G, P, T	ski, three	B, fee, we
W		WHO, WWF, WWW	Q, U	flew, blue	double, we
X	ex, ex-	X Men, X-ray, X-chromosome		sex, checks	Z
Y	why	YKK, YMCA, Y-chromosome	I	fly, buy	E, I
Z				bed, dead	said

READING | JUMBLED WORDS

JUMBLED WORDS

1. olyla – loyal
2. ggrade – ragged
3. dede – deed
4. baoed – abode
5. now – own
6. areg – rage
7. rcawl – crawl
8. obthre – bother
9. flitre – trifle
10. rftalret – flatter
11. lgisetn – glisten
12. lgaem – gleam
13. trmcou – tremor
14. lasoce – solace
15. zoed – doze
16. lbssening – blessing
17. stpudi – stupid
18. odutb – doubt
19. sotaliry – solitary
20. gola – goal
21. ragtedy- tragedy
22. rreor – error
23. diayl- daily
24. maitbion – ambition
25. suonmm – summon
26. egare – eager
27. fare – fear
28. beonck – beckon
29. rpeytt – pretty
30. ragfenmt- fragment
31. cacsriyt- scarcity
32. ymtsathpeic- sympathetic
33. uirpcte- picture
34. ohrec – chore
35. largrub – burglar

Re-arrange the jumbled words into a meaningful sentence.

1. Radha/Does/film/?/sings/songs
Ans: Does Radha sing film songs?
2. sight/what/beautiful/a!/ Ans: What a beautiful sight!
3. your/how/treat/parent s/do/you
Ans: How do you treat your patients?
4. snakes/afraid of/you/are
Ans: Are you afraid of snakes?
5. the/took/he/deed/the/signed/and/money
Ans: He took the money and signed deed
6. with/?/do/argument/whose/with/agree
Ans: Whose argument do you agree with?
7. the/agree/price/you/with/Do?

Ans: Do you agree with the price?

8. poor/Tibet/was/very/area/there/a/in

Ans: There was a poor area in Tibet

9. so/special/music/about/?/What's

Ans: What's so special about music?

10. walking/a/bridge/he/along/was/narrow

Ans: He was walking along a narrow bridge

READING | PASSAGES

PASSAGES

Passage-1:

LataMangeshkar

Lata Mangeshkar was born on 28th September 1929) and she is an Indian singer. Mangeshkar is one of the best-known and most respected singers of film music in India. Her career started in 1942, and has spanned over six and a half decades. She has recorded songs for over a thousand Bollywood films, and has sung songs in over thirty-six regional Indian languages and foreign languages, though she sings primarily in Hindi. She is the elder sister of singer

Questions:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Passage-2

PanditBhimsenGururaj Joshi

Joshi was born in 1922 into a Brahmin family in Gadag, Karnataka. At the age of 11, against his father's wishes, Bhimsen Joshi ran away from home to learn music. A few years of his youth were thus spent in the company of well known musicians at Gwalior, Lucknow and Rampur, serving them and learning as much as he could from them. He was soon placed under the tutelage of RambhauKundgolkar, popularly known as SawaiGandharva, a pupil of Abdul Karim Khan. He made his debut in 1946.

Bhimsen Joshi is the most recent recipient of the Bharat Ratna, India's highest civilian honour, awarded in 2008. He passed away on January 24, 2011.

Questions:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Passage-3

Pandit Ravi Shankar

Born in India in 1920, Ravi Shankar is an Indian musician and composer best known for his success in popularizing the sitar. Shankar grew up studying music and toured as a member of his brother's dance troupe. After serving as director of All-India Radio, he began to tour India and the United States, winning three Grammy Awards and collaborating with many notable American musicians, including George Harrison and Philip Glass. Shankar died in California on December 11, 2012, at age 92.

Questions:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

REFERENCE | MESSAGES

SHORT FORMS

List of some short forms

C – see
 R – are
 U – you
 Y – why
 V – we ,
 b-be
 K – ok
 N – and
 2 – to
 4 – for
 gd – good
 n8 - night
 Da-the,
 l8 – late
 dat – that
 mrng – morning
 yr – year
 4m – from
 evng – evening
 Fwd – forward
 aftnun – after noon
 Coz/b'coz – because
 Cum – come
 2morw / tmrw – tomorrow
 tnks / thnx – thanks
 Y'day – yesterday
 frnd – friend
 frnz – friends
 bro – brother
 gonna – going to
 Sis – sister
 Wanna – want to
 Ppl - people
 Gb – good bye
 Mr – mister
 Mrs – misters
 Ms – miss
 msg – message
 Pls/plz – please
 O M G - oh my god
 Str8 – straight
 b'day – birth day

Decode the following short forms and write in full sentences :

- How r u?
- Mr. n Mrs Bond r leaving 4 B'luru 2 morw
- Hpy b'day 2 u.
- U ppl stnd in a str8 line.
- Y r u l8?
- Wt r u dng?
- Sum 1's w8ing 4 u here.
- My bro n sis r cmng 2morw
- I don't wanna c dis movie
- Pls cl.
- Wt'll v do nw?
- Wn'll u cm?
- Y didn't u atnd my cl?
- Thnx 4 ur lvly gift
- Dats k meet me in da evng.
- Last n8 I couldn't cl coz ..zzing.
- U w8 4 10 min.
- ? s dis?
- Wt did u,ve 4 brkfst 2 day.
- C U l8r k?

ANSWERS

- How are you?
- Mr. and Mrs. Bond are leaving for Bangalore tomorrow.
- Happy birthday to you.
- You people stand in a straight line.
- Why are you late?
- What are you doing?
- Someone is waiting for you here.
- My brother and sister are coming tomorrow.
- I don't want to see this movie.
- Please call
- What will we do now?
- When will you come?
- Why did not you attend my call?
- Thanks for your lovely gift
- That ok. Meet me in the evening.
- Last night I could not call because I was sleeping
- You wait for ten minutes.
- What is this?
- What did you have for breakfast today.
- See you later.Ok.

PREPOSITIONS

REFERENCE

A preposition links nouns, pronouns and phrases to other words in a sentence.

The word or phrase that the preposition introduces is called the object of the preposition. Preposition is a word governing, and usually coming in front of, a noun or pronoun and expressing a relation to another word or element, as in:

Prepositions are **short words (on, in, to)** that usually stand in front of nouns (sometimes also in front of gerund verbs).

What is wiffaboot?

It's a word formed from the first letters of the nine most common prepositions in the English language: **with, in, for, from, at, by, of, on and to**.

Most of our common prepositions show relationships of time, location or direction:

1. **Time:** after, at, before, during, since, till, until
2. **Location:** above, against, among, around, at, behind, below, beneath, beside, between, beyond, by, in, inside, near, on, outside, over, past, throughout, under, upon, with, within
3. **Direction:** across, along, around, down, from, into, off, onto, out, through, to, toward, up

Prepositions-Time

Preposition	Usage	Example
on	days of the week	on Monday
in	months / seasons time of day year after a certain period of time (<i>when?</i>)	in August / in winter in the morning in 2006 in an hour
at	for <i>night</i> for <i>weekend</i> a certain point of time (<i>when?</i>)	at night at the weekend at half past nine
since	from a certain point of time (past till now)	since 1980
for	over a certain period of time (past till now)	for 2 years
ago	a certain time in the past	2 years ago
before	earlier than a certain point of time	before 2004
to	telling the time	ten to six (5:50)
past	telling the time	ten past six (6:10)
to/till/until	marking the beginning/end of a period of time	from Monday to/till Friday
till / until	in the sense of <i>how long something is going to last</i>	He is on holiday until Friday.
by	in the sense of <i>at the latest</i> up to a certain time	I will be back by 6 o'clock. By 11 o'clock, I had read five pages.

Prepositions – Place (Position and Direction)

Preposition	Usage	Example
in	room, building, street, town, country book, paper etc. car, taxi picture, world	in the kitchen, in London in the book in the car, in a taxi in the picture, in the world

at	meaning <i>next to, by an object</i> for <i>table</i> for events place where you are to do something typical (watch a film, study, work)	at the door, at the station at the table at a concert, at the party at the cinema, at school, at work
on	attached for a place with a river being on a surface for a certain side (left, right) for a floor in a house for public transport for <i>television, radio</i>	the picture on the wall London lies on the Thames. on the table on the left on the first floor on the bus, on a plane on TV, on the radio
by, next to, beside	left or right of somebody or something	Jane is standing by / next to / beside the car.
under	on the ground, lower than (or covered by) something else	the bag is under the table
below	lower than something else but above ground	the fish are below the surface
over	covered by something else meaning <i>more than</i> getting to the other side (also <i>across</i>) overcoming an obstacle	put a jacket over your shirt over 16 years of age walk over the bridge climb over the wall
above	higher than something else, but not directly over it	a path above the lake
across	getting to the other side (also <i>over</i>) getting to the other side	walk across the bridge swim across the lake
through	something with limits on top, bottom and the sides	drive through the tunnel
to	movement to person or building movement to a place or country for <i>bed</i>	go to the cinema go to London / Ireland go to bed
into	enter a room / a building	go into the kitchen / the house
towards	movement in the direction of something (but not directly to it)	go 5 steps towards the house
onto	movement to the top of something	jump onto the table
from	▪ in the sense of <i>where from</i>	▪ a flower from the garden

Other important Prepositions

Preposition	Usage	Example
from	who gave it	a present from Jane
of	who/what does it belong to what does it show	a page of the book the picture of a palace
by	who made it	a book by Mark Twain
on	walking or riding on horseback entering a public transport vehicle	on foot, on horseback get on the bus
in	entering a car / Taxi	get in the car

off	leaving a public transport vehicle	get off the train
out of	leaving a car / Taxi	get out of the taxi
by	rise or fall of something travelling (other than walking or horseriding)	prices have risen by 10 percent by car, by bus
at	for age	she learned Russian at 45
about	for topics, meaning <i>what about</i>	we were talking about you

Practice Questions on Prepositions

Complete the following passage using appropriate words.

I. I usually wake up at 6.30 when the sund the light begins to shinee window. If my mother does not hear me getting up, she knocks..... the door, or comes in and shakes me. Then I have a shower and get dressed. I then say prayers father. By the time we have finished, my mother has fetched the brown beans we eat eakfast.

1. a) rises b) rise c) rising d) risen
2. a) in b) at c) from d) through
3. a) louds b) loudly c) loud d) louder
4. a) along b) for c) with d) to
5. a) far b) at c) in d) for

II. Venkatrama's son Shankaram..... Mumbai. Shankaram is a musician. He plays the violin at concerts all over India. He is married.....njula, and they have two children, Bhaskar and Bharat. Bhaskar, like..... ther, loves music. He is learning to play the flute. Bharat however, is fond.....icket and hopes to play..... dia some day.

1. a) live b) lives c) living d) lived
2. a) at b) too c) with d) to
3. a) his b) her c) our d) their
4. a) of b) on c) in d) at
5. a) for b) in c) at d) with

III. C.V. Raman.....rn on 8 November 1888 near Tiruchirapalli

in Tamil Nadu. His father was a college teacherved reading and music.....man too grew to love books and music. When he was a child, he would sit and listen.....urs while his father.....e veena.

1. a) had b) were c) was d) is
2. a) he b) whose c) whom d) who
3. a) since b) so c) as d) because
4. a) of b) far c) for d) to
5. a) played b) play c) plays d) playing

IV. Today more and more people live.....ties. As a result, there is a great deal of traffic and usually not enough roads, and many of the roads are.....rrow. That is why there.....great many accidents. In cities all over the world thousands of people die.....rt in traffic accidents. Of course, traffic accidents also.....tside cities in the countryside. But they are not so many, because there is less traffic there.

1. a) over b) under c) at d) in
2. a) because b) too c) to d) so
3. a) are b) is c) were d) be
4. a) or b) are c) and d) with
5. a) happening b) happens c) happen d) happened

V. Dr. Sarabhai was a well-known scientist. Hewas.....t John's College, Cambridge. Even as a boy Dr. Sarabhai.....reat desire to do a lot of research.....ence. He worked..... devoted a lot of time to specialize in Nuclear Physics. Hepromote industry also.

1. a) educate b) educated c) educating d) had educated

2. a) has b) have c) having d) had
3. a) in b) with c) on d) at
4. a) hardly b) hards c) hard d) harder
5. a) wants b) wanted c) want d) wanting

VI. Nalilni did her exams.....r father was angry.....r he did not scold her.....e was a.....rl.

1. a) well b) badly c) good d) bad
2. a) as b) though c) since d) because
3. a) on b) with c) at d) upon
4. a) so b) because c) hence d) as though
5. a) good b) bad c) pleasant d) beautiful

ANSWERS

- I)** 1-a 2-d 3-b 4-c 5-d;
II) 1-b 2-d 3-a 4-a 5-a;
III) 1-c 2-d 3-b 4-c 5-a;
IV) 1-d 2-b 3-a 4-a 5-c;
V) 1-b, 2-d 3-a, 4-c, 5-b;
VI) 1-b 2-b 3-b 4-b 5-a

REFERENCE | DICTIONARY

Dictionary

Arrange the words as in the dictionary

- 1 Argue, accept, agree, account.
- 2 Beat, board, boast, boat.
- 3 Crest, create, creep, credit.
- 4 Dream, dreadful, dreadlock, dress.
- 5 Emigrate, emotion, empire, eminence.
- 6 Flavor, favourite, flexible, flesh
- 7 Gracious, graceful, graduation, gradual.
- 8 Humanity, humorous, humility, hunter.
- 9 Immortal, important, impress, imitation
- 10 Junction, judgment, justice, jumbled.
- 11 Knight, knowledge, knives, knighthood.
- 12 Liberation, liberalism, library, location.
- 13 Machine, mission, market, mechanic.
- 14 Noble, nominee, nomination, notice.
- 15 Opponent, operation, optimistic, oppressor.
- 16 Poet, point, police, pocket.
- 17 Quake, quick, quarrel, quality.
- 18 Report, reaction, realistic, remind.
- 19 Swallow, sweetly, sweep, swimmer.
- 20 Teacher, teakwood, teapot, technical.
- 21 Ultimatum, unanimous, undertake, unbelievable.
- 22 Vaccinate, vanish, vacation, vagabond.
- 23 Wallpaper, walkman, warden, wonder.
- 24 Xylophone, x-mas, Xerox, xenophobia.
- 25 Yesteryear, yesterday, yellowish, yearbook.
- 26 Zoom, zoology, zodiac, zone.
- 27 Emerge, attribute, educate, attention.
- 28 Absent, object, adjust, obedient.
- 29 Manager, messenger, major, master.
- 30 Dedicate, defeat, determine, dead.

Questions from Previous Exams...

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.

Answers

- 1 Accept, account, agree, argue.
- 2 Beat, board, boast, boat.
- 3 Crest, create, creep, credit.
- 4 Dreadful, dreadlock, dream, dress.
- 5 Emigrate, eminence, emotion, empire.
- 6 Favourite, flavor, flesh, flexible.
- 7 Graceful, gracious, gradual, graduation.
- 8 Humanity, humility, humorous, hunter
- 9 Imitation, immortal, important, impress.
- 10 Judgment, jumbled, junction, justice.
- 11 Knight, knighthood, knives, knowledge.
- 12 Liberalism, liberation, library, location
- 13 Machine, market, mechanic, mission.
- 14 Noble, nomination, nominee, notice.
- 15 Operation, opponent, oppressor, optimistic.
- 16 Pocket, poet, point, police.
- 17 Quake, quality, quarrel, quick.
- 18 Reaction, realistic, remind, report.
- 19 Swallow, sweep, sweetly, swimmer.
- 20 Teacher, teakwood, teapot, technical.
- 21 Ultimatum, unanimous, unbelievable, undertake.
- 22 Vacation, vaccinate, vagabond, vanish.
- 23 Walkman, wallpaper, warden, wonder.
- 24 Xenophobia, Xerox, x-mas, xylophone.
- 25 Yearbook, yellowish, yesterday, yesteryear.
- 26 Zodiac, zone, zoology, zoom.
- 27 Attention, attribute, educate, emerge.
- 28 Absent, adjust, obedient, object.
- 29 Major, manager, master, messenger.
- 30 Dead, dedicate, defeat, determine.

Answer:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10.
- 11.
- 12.
- 13.
- 14.
- 15.

WRITING | PROFILE WRITING

PROFILE WRITING

Example-1:

Given below is a profile of Dr. Ravindranath. Write a paragraph using the given clues below:

Age : 45 years
 Qualification : M.B.B.S.
 Designation : Head of the Department, Medicine
 Place of work : Victoria hospital, Bangaluru
 Specialization : Medicines and diabetes
 Length of service : 18 years
 Reasons for popularity : Works round the clock – special attention to poor - always
 Cheerful – Tablets, powder, medicines available – hospital –Clean handed – liked by the patients

A profile of Dr. Ravindranath

His Age **is** 45 years

His Qualification **is** M.B.B.S.

His Designation **is** Head of the Department, Medicine

His Place of work **is** Victoria hospital, Bangaluru

His Specialization **is** Medicines and diabetes

His Length of service **is** 18 years

Reasons for popularity: **He Works** round the clock. **He gives** special attention to poor. **He is** always Cheerful. **He has** Tablets, powder, medicines in the hospital. **He is** Clean handed. **He is** liked by the patients.

Practice:

..... age 45 years
 qualification MBBS
 designation Head of the Department, Medicine
 place of work Victoria Hospital, Bengaluru.
 specialization Medicines and Diabetes
 length of service 18 years
 Reasons for popularity:works round the clock. gives special attention to poor.
is always Cheerful. has Tablets, powder, medicines in the hospital. is
 Clean handed. is liked by the patients.

Example-2:

Given below is a profile of Mr. Prasanna, assistant in an office.

Name: Mr. Prasanna

Age: Around 50 years

Education: Graduate

Height & weight: 5 feet, solid built.

Family: Small, one male and a female

Reason for popularity: Helpful, kind hearted

Hobbies: Gardening, stamp collection, reading books.

The above information is given in the form of paragraph:

Mr. Prasanna is 50 years old is an assistant in an office. He is a 5 feet tall and has solid built physique. He is a graduate having a small family a son and daughter. He is kind hearted, helpful and known for his generosity. His hobbies are gardening, stamp collection and reading books.

WRITING | LETTER WRITING

LETTER WRITING

There are 3 types of letters

1. *Personal Letters*
2. *Official (Correspondance) Letters*
3. *Business Letters*

1. Personal Letter Format

From Address -----

Date -----

----- Superscript

Subscript

Signature

sd/-

(Name as Signed)

To,

Receiver's address

1. Personal Letter**Model Letter No:1**

1. Imagine that you are Vicky Vikas/Khushi Govt. high school Koppal. Write a letter to your friend inviting him/her to your birthday function.

From,

Vicky Vikas / Khushi
Govt. high school
Koppal
Date: 08.04.2017

My dear friend,

I hope this letter finds you in happy mood and good health. I feel very happy to write a letter to you. I am fine here with my studies.

I am going to celebrate my birthday on April 14, 2017 at Balaji Function Hall Koppal. I am happy to invite you. It is my pleasure if you could attend the party.

Thanking you

Yours lovingly

Sd/-

Vicky Vikas/ Khushi

To

Sangeetha/Manoj
Gangavati

1. Personal Letter**Model Letter No:2**

2) Imagine that you are Vinny Vinay/ Vishala of 10th std. Government High school Hubballi. Write a letter to your father about your exam.

From

Vinny Vinay/ Vishala
10th std
GH School Hubballi
Date: 12-04-2017

Respected Papa

I am well here with my studies and health. I hope all are well at home.

My SSLC exams have started from 30th April, 2017. I have done good in all the four subjects which I have written so far. I have been doing hard study to score not less than 95% in the exams. My teachers have been guiding us to score better.

Convey my regards to mom and wishes to sister.

To

Prakash S
Dharawad

Steps:

1. From Address
2. Date
3. papa/brother/sister
4. Body
5. Faithfully
6. To

Code/Acronym:

From Date

Papa

Body Faithfully To

Tips

- Never use an apostrophe (') in 'yours'.
- Write yours sincerely.
- Use either Yours sincerely or Your sincere friend.
- Write in simple sentences
- Select with care the words, which convey your meaning most exactly.
- Do not scribble through your letters.

Yours lovingly

sd/-

(Vinny Vinay/ Vishala)

2. Official Letter Format

----- Letter no		Address	----- ----- ----- -----
		Date:	-----
----- ----- -----	Receiver's address		
----- : -----	subject		
-----	Reference No.		
-----	Superscript		
----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----			
Date: -----	Subscript		
Place :	Signature		
	sd/- (Name as Signed)		
Encl:			
1.			
2.			
Copy To:			
1.			
2.			

ಕಪ್ಪು ಭಾಗ ಪರಿಶೀಲಿಸಿ ಪರಿಶೀಲಿಸಿ ಇರುವುದಿಲ್ಲ

2. Official Letter

Model Letter No:1

Imagine that you are Khushi/ Kumar of 10th std. Government High school Koppal. Write a letter to your head master to issue your character certificate.

From
Khushi/Kumar
10th std
GH School Koppal
Date: 12/01/2016

To,
The Head Master,
Govt.High School
Koppal

Respected sir,
Subject: Issue of character certificate.

With reference to the above subject, I am Khushi/ Kumar studying in 10th class in your school. I would like to apply for NGO scholarship which will be given to talented students. Hence, I need a character certificate. Please issue me my character certificate.

Thanking you,

Yours obediently

Place: Koppal.

sd/-
Khushi / Kumar

2. Official Letter

Model Letter No:2

Imagine that you are Arun/Chaitra of 10th std. Vivekananda High school Gadag. Write a letter to your class teacher requesting 3 days leave for your brother's marriage.

From
Arun/Chaitra
Roll No: 21, 10th std
Vivekananda High School
Gadag
Date: 13/04/2017

To,
The Class Teacher
Class 10,
Vivekananda High School, Gadag.

Respected sir,
Subject: Application for leave

With reference to the above subject, I am, Arun/Chaitra, studying in 10th class in your school. My brother's marriage is on 14-04-2017 at XYZ Marriage Hall, ABC Nagar. Kindly grant me 3 days leave and oblige.

Thanking you,

Place: Koppal.

Yours obediently
sd/-
(Arun/ Chaitra)

Steps:

1. From Address
2. Date
3. To Address
4. Sir/Madam
5. Subject
6. Body
7. Faithfully

Code/Acronym:

From Date
To Sir/Madam Subject
Body Faithfully

ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣಾಧಿಕಾರಿಗಳು ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ. | ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ ತಾಲೂಕಾ ಅಂಗಭಾಷಾ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ ವೇದಿಕೆ

Key Answers.

1. Effect of war / bomb.
2. Hiroshima in Japan.
3. Wiped out.
4. A handful of doctors remained alive.

Passage 2.(For exercise)

A poor little girl was walking along the lonely deserted road. She was wearing a worn out dress and her feet bare. She had been asked by her father to sell boxes of matches and to bring home the money. The girls pocket was full of unsold boxes of matches. She did not want to go home because father would beat her for not bringing back any money.

Sadly she lit one match after another. Suddenly the figure of her grandmother who had died a year before appeared in front of her smiling happily. As the last flaming match was beginning to die out, her grandmother took her in her arms and carried her up to the heavens. The next morning the passersby found the frozen girl lying in the ice with a pretty smile on her lips. Her burnt matches lay scattered all around her.

1. What work did the father give her?

.....

2. Where was the girl at the beginning of the story?

.....

3. Why did the girl not want to go home?

.....

4. What did the grandmother do to the child?

.....

Completion of Dialogue**I. Rewrite the sentences by using the clue given and identify the language function:**

Ex : please return my library books.

Begin with 'will': Will you please return my library books?

Function: seeking permission.

The files are heavy I'll carry them for you.

Begin with 'would'

Function:

II. Complete the conversation with modal auxiliary:

Raju: can you come with me to the market?

Ravi: No I can't

- a. Can b. Can't c. Won't d. Don't

Raju: Why can't you come?

Ravi: Igo to driving class.

- a. Can b. has c. must d. have

ಉಪನಿರ್ದೇಶಕರು (ಆಡಳಿತ) ಸಾರ್ವಜನಿಕ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣ ಇಲಾಖೆ, ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ.

III. Complete the following Dialogue:

Imagine you are Raju write a dialogue convincing your father to take you to Dasara.

Ex: Raju : father, where shall we go for the coming vacation?

Father: I have no idea.

Raj : Shall we go to Dasara.

Father: What's there to see in Dasara.

Raju: We can see elephant carnival, palaces, exhibition and many more.

Father: Yes, this seems better. We'll go to Dasara.

Raju: Thank you, father.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Imagine you are Harish. Write a dialogue asking permission from the Headmaster to attend your sister's marriage.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

REFERENCE | PASSAGES UNSEEN

PASSAGES: Unseen

Read the passage and answer the questions.

The baby bomb was dropped on the densely populated industrial town of Hiroshima in Japan on 6th August 1945. The city of Hiroshima was flattened. At least 78,000 people possible many thousands more were killed or fatally injured. As great a number were injured and all their dwelling were damaged or destroyed. The city's military garrison was wiped out. Only a handful of doctors remained alive and most hospitals medical supplies ever destroyed. Citizens of neighboring towns described the burned, living and dead as no longer recognizably human with their flesh raw and blackened, their hair gone and the features melted on their faces. It was the most shocking sight man had ever witnessed.

Questions:

1. The passage is about a(fill in the blanks)
2. Where did the incident take place?
3. What had happened to the militancy garrison?
4. The survivors couldn't be given medical help. Why do you think so?

Key Answers.

1. Effect of war / bomb.
2. Hiroshima in Japan.
3. Wiped out.
4. A handful of doctors remained alive.

Passage 2

A poor little girl was walking along the lonely deserted road. She was wearing a worn out dress and her feet bare. She had been asked by her father to sell boxes of matches and to bring home the money. The girls pocket was full of unsold boxes of matches. She did not want to go home because father would beat her for not bringing back any money. Sadly she lit one match after another. Suddenly the figure of her grandmother who had died a year before appeared in front of her smiling happily. As the last flaming match was beginning to die out, her grandmother took her in her arms and carried her up to the heavens. The next morning the passersby found the frozen girl lying in the ice with a pretty smile on her lips. Her burnt matches lay scattered all around her.

Questions:

1. What work did the father give her?
2. Where was the girl at the beginning of the story?
3. Why did the girl not want to go home?
4. What did the grandmother do to the child?

Editing Paragraph Errors

INTRODUCTION

Editing a paragraph means, detecting the mistakes in a paragraph regarding language items and correcting them.

The errors may be as follows.

1. Articles
2. Correct form of verb & words
3. Prepositions & conjunctions
4. Punctuations (.,? ""')
5. Numbers (singular & plural)
6. Subject and verb agreement
7. Capital letters
8. Spellings

Instructions:

Paragraphs are given below. They have errors. Edit the paragraphs using the clues given below.

Paragraph - 1

There was an great deal in conversation about rain but his family. He was very proud of his large family finally we got down to business.

Clues:-

- a. Error in the article
- b. Error in preposition
- c. Error in conjunction
- d. Error in verb form

Paragraph - 2

The next day as smitha with her father are leaving for the concert. Her brother smile and said, enjoy yourself thoughame out in painful gasps lucky you.

Clues:-

- a. Error in the conjunction
- b. Error in the auxiliary verb
- c. Error in the verb from
- d. Fill the blank with correct article

Key answers:-

Paragraph 1 :- a) a b) of c) and d) get
Paragraph 2; - a) and b) were c) smiled d) the

GRAMMAR | QUESTION TAGS

Question Tag/Tag Question

1. A tag question is a special construction in English.
2. It is a statement followed by a mini-question.
3. The whole sentence is a “tag question”, and the mini-question at the end is called a “question tag”.
4. We use tag questions at the end of statements to ask for confirmation.
5. **positive main clausenegative question tag**
6. **negative main clause.....positive question tag**
7. **Examples**
You are Tom, aren't you?
He isn't Joe, is he?
main clause with auxiliary verb ☒ use auxiliary verb in question tag
You've got a car, haven't you?"
8. They are very common in English.

Positive Statements:

Positive Statement [+]				Negative Tag [-]			Notes:
sub- ject	auxiliary	main verb		auxil- iary	not	personal pro- noun(same as subject)	
You	are	com- ing,		are	n't	you?	
We	have	fin- ished,		have	n't	we?	
You	do	like	coffee,	do	n't	you?	
You		like	coffee,	do	n't	you?	You (do) like...
They	will	help,		wo	n't	they?	won't = will not
I	can	come,		can	't	I?	
We	must	go,		must	n't	we?	
He	should	try	harder,	should	n't	he?	
You		are	English,	are	n't	you?	no auxiliary for main verb be present & past
John		was	there,	was	n't	he?	

Negative Statements:

Negative Statement [-]						Positive Tag [+]	
Subject	Auxiliary		Main Verb			Auxiliary	Personal pronoun (Same As Subject)
It	is	n't	raining,			is	it?
We	have	never	seen		that,	have	we?
You	do	n't	like		coffee,	do	you?
They	will	not	help,			will	they?
They	wo	n't	report		us,	will	they?
I	can	never	do		it right,	can	I?
We	must	n't	tell		her,	must	we?
He	should	n't	drive		so fast,	should	he?
You			are	n't	English,	are	you?
John			was	not	there,	was	he?

Some Special Cases:

I am right, aren't I?	aren't I (not amn't I)
You have to go, don't you?	you (do) have to go...
I have been answering, haven't I?	use first auxiliary
Nothing came in the post, did it?	treat statements with nothing, nobody etc like negative statements
Let's go, shall we?	let's = let us
He'd better do it, hadn't he?	he had better (no auxiliary)

Question Tags With Imperatives

Sometimes we use question tags with imperatives (invitations, orders), but the sentence remains an imperative and does not require a direct answer. We use won't for invitations. We use can, can't, will, would for orders.

	Imperative + Question Tag	Notes
invitation	Take a seat, won't you?	polite
order	Help me, can you?	quite friendly
	Help me, can't you?	quite friendly (some irritation?)
	Close the door, would you?	quite polite
	Do it now, will you?	less polite
	Don't forget, will you?	with negative imperatives only will is possible

The question tag for "none/nothing/not many/few/nobody/neither" isthey?

The question tag for "nothing" isit?

The question tag for "little+NOUN" isit?

None would survive the next world war, wouldn't they?

None would survive the next world war,would they?

Nothing is free these days, isn't it?

Nothing is free these days, is it?

Let's and Let

When you use the word "let's", the question tag at the end must be "shall+we?"

Let's visit the Archeological Museum, don't we?

Let's visit the Archeological Museum, shall we?

When you use the word "let", the question tag at the end must be "will/won't+you?"

Let the prisoners go, could you?

Let the prisoners go, will you?

Let the prisoners go, won't you?

Imperative Sentences

When the sentence is imperative, the question tag at the end must be "will/won't+you?"

Come over for tea today, can you?

Come over for tea today, will you?

Come over for tea today, won't you?

Do try these lovely scones, wouldn't you?

Do try these lovely scones, will you?

Do try these lovely scones, won't you?

Short Observations

When you are making short observations about something non-living, the question tag at the end must be "isn't/aren't+it?"

Nice day, ain't it? Nice day, isn't it? (It is a nice day,isn't it?)

When you are making short observations about the something living, the question tag at the end must be "isn't/aren't+she/he/they?" >

Lovely girl, doesn't she?

Lovely girl, isn't she? (She is a lovely girl, isn't she?)

Beautiful creatures, isn't it?

Beautiful creatures, aren't they? (They are beautiful creatures, aren't they?)

Stating Intentions

When you wish to do something, the question tag at the end must be "may+I?"

I wish to leave now, don't I?

I wish to leave now, may I?

Question Tags: Question tags are used in conversation to get a (positive) reaction from the person you are talking to. That's not really difficult, is it? ;o)

Form

ACTIVE and PASSIVE

GRAMMAR | VOICES

Active and passive

There are two special forms for verbs called **voice**:

1. Active voice
2. Passive voice

The relationship between the subject (the one who performs the action) and the action (verb) is called voice. We only use the passive when we are interested in the object or when we do not know who caused the action.

Example: Doctor's appointment is taken.

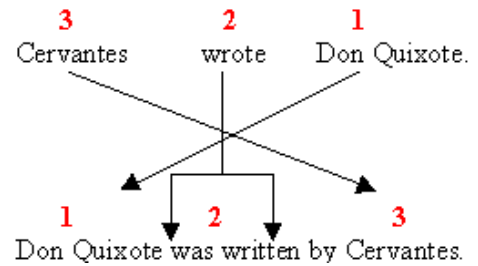
We can only form a passive sentence from an active sentence when there is an object in the active sentence.

Form: to be + past participle

How to form a passive sentence when an active sentence is given:

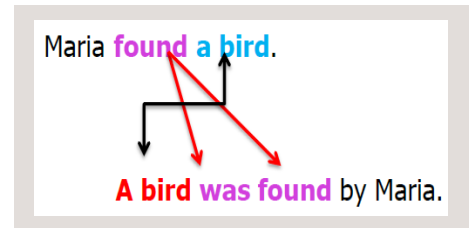
- **object** of the "active" sentence **becomes subject** in the "passive" sentence
- **subject** of the "active" sentence **becomes "object"** in the "passive" sentence (or is left out)

Active:	He	builds	a house.
			
Passive:	A house	is built	by him

**Formation of the Passive Voice**

The transformation of an active sentence into a passive sentence is a three-step process:

1. Move the object of the active sentence to subject position in the passive sentence.
2. Change the verb to passive form (two parts).
3. Move the subject of the active sentence to object position preceded by the preposition by (optional).

**Remember:**

1. Put the verb to be in the same tense as the verb in the active sentence. In this example the verb is in the simple past, so we use the past tense of be.
2. Use the past participle of the verb in the active sentence.
3. The passive verb, therefore, has two parts. The verb to be indicates the tense, and the past participle indicates the action.
4. Only sentences containing direct objects can be made into passive sentences because the direct object of the active sentence becomes the subject of the passive sentence. If the sentence does not have a direct object, you cannot change it into a passive sentence.

Construction of the Passive Voice

subject + auxiliary verb (be) + main verb (past participle)

The main verb is always in its past participle form.

subject	auxiliary verb (to be)	main verb (past participle)	
Water	is	drunk	by everyone.
100 people	are	employed	by this company.
I	am	paid	in euro.
We	are	paid	in dollars.
Are	they	paid	in yen?

Note that we always use **by** to introduce the passive object (Fish are eaten by cats).

NOTE:

Although it is theoretically possible to use the passive voice with the perfect progressive forms, they are hardly ever used. The student is advised NOT to use the perfect progressive passive forms. They are considered to be poor style and difficult

to understand.

Omission of by

We do **NOT** normally use the **by**-phrase in the following cases:

1. When the agent is unknown.

1. *My car was stolen. (I do not know who stole it.)*
2. *This table was made in India. (I do not know who made it.)*

2. When the agent is obvious or unimportant.

1. *A lot of rice is eaten in AP (Obviously by the Andhra People.)*
2. *Oranges are grown in Belagavi. (Obviously by orange growers.)*

3. When we do not want to mention the agent.

The administration admitted that mistakes were made in its handling of the affair.

(The administration does not want to blame anybody, or perhaps does not want to accept responsibility, so the by-phrase is not used.)

4. When the agent has been mentioned previously.

Don Quixote was written by Cervantes. It was finished in 1616.

(It was finished by Cervantes, who has already been mentioned.)

5. When the agent is very general.

His writings are now widely accepted and can no longer be described as controversial.
(by his readers in general)

Antibiotics should not be considered as a replacement for aseptic procedures. (by doctors in general)

His theories have never been refuted or even attacked. (by anyone)

Form of Passive

Active sentences with two objects in passive

When there are **two** objects in an active sentence, there are **two** possible active sentences and **two** possible passive sentences.

possibility 1: The professor explained the students the exercise.

possibility 2: The professor explained the exercise to the students.

There are two objects in each of the following sentences:

object 1 = indirect object: the students

object 2 = direct object: the exercise

An indirect object is very often a person, a direct object a thing.
When a direct object is followed by an indirect one, we put **to** in front of the indirect object.

The professor	explained	the students	the exercise.
active sentence - possibility 1			
subject	verb	indirect object	direct object

active sentence - possibility 2			
subject	verb	direct object	indirect object
The professor	explained	the exercise	to the students.

Each of the objects (direct and indirect) can be the subject in the passive sentence.

passive sentence - possibility 1			
subject	verb	object	(by-agent)
The students	were explained	the exercise.	(by the professor).

passive sentence - possibility 2			
subject	verb	object	(by-agent)
The exercise	was explained	to the students	(by the professor).

Change in pronouns...

Active Voice	Passive Voice
I	me
we	us
you	you
he	him
she	her
it	it/that
they	them

Remember...

Simple present

....+am/is/are+v3+by....

Ex: All love him.

He is loved by all.

Present continuous

....+am/is/are+being+v3+by+....

Ex: They are building a house.

A house is being built by them

Present perfect :

....+has/have+been+V3+by+.....

Ex: Someone has stolen my pen

My pen has been stolen.

Simple past :

....+was/were +V3 + by +.....

What questions did the examiner set?

What questions were set by the examiner?

Past continuous :

....+was/were +being +V3+by+....

Were you drawing a picture?

Was the picture being drawn by you?

Past perfect :

....+had+been+V3+by+.....

I had sold the car.

The car had been sold by me.

Active / Passive Overview

	Active	Passive
Simple Present	Once a week, Tom cleans the house.	Once a week, the house is cleaned by Tom.
Present Continuous	Right now, Sarah is writing the letter.	Right now, the letter is being written by Sarah.
Simple Past	Sam repaired the car.	The car was repaired by Sam.
Past Continuous	The salesman was helping the customer when the thief came into the store.	The customer was being helped by the salesman when the thief came into the store.
Present Perfect	Many tourists have visited that castle.	That castle has been visited by many tourists.
Present Perfect Continuous	Recently, John has been doing the work.	Recently, the work has been being done by John.
Past Perfect	George had repaired many cars before he received his mechanic's license.	Many cars had been repaired by George before he received his mechanic's license.
Past Perfect Continuous	Chef Jones had been preparing the restaurant's fantastic dinners for two years before he moved to Paris.	The restaurant's fantastic dinners had been being prepared by Chef Jones for two years before he moved to Paris.
Simple Future will	Someone will finish the work by 5:00 PM.	The work will be finished by 5:00 PM.
Simple Future be going to	Sally is going to make a beautiful dinner tonight.	A beautiful dinner is going to be made by Sally tonight.
Future Continuous will	At 8:00 PM tonight, John will be washing the dishes.	At 8:00 PM tonight, the dishes will be being washed by John.
Future Continuous be going to	At 8:00 PM tonight, John is going to be washing the dishes.	At 8:00 PM tonight, the dishes are going to be being washed by John.
Future Perfect will	They will have completed the project before the deadline.	The project will have been completed before the deadline.
Future Perfect be going to	They are going to have completed the project before the deadline.	The project is going to have been completed before the deadline.
Future Perfect Continuous will	The famous artist will have been painting the mural for over six months by the time it is finished.	The mural will have been being painted by the famous artist for over six months by the time it is finished.
Future Perfect Continuous be going to	The famous artist is going to have been painting the mural for over six months by the time it is finished.	The mural is going to have been being painted by the famous artist for over six months by the time it is finished.
Used to	Jerry used to pay the bills.	The bills used to be paid by Jerry.
Would Always	My mother would always make the pies.	The pies would always be made by my mother.
Future in the Past Would	I knew John would finish the work by 5:00 PM.	I knew the work would be finished by 5:00 PM.
Future in the Past Was Going to	I thought Sally was going to make a beautiful dinner tonight.	I thought a beautiful dinner was going to be made by Sally tonight.

GRAMMAR | GERUNDS and INFINITIVES

Gerunds and Infinitives

Here is a brief review of the differences between gerunds and infinitives.

Gerunds are formed with **ING**.

walking, talking, thinking, listening

Infinitives are formed with **TO**.

to walk, to talk, to think, to listen

Gerunds and infinitives can do several jobs. Both gerunds and infinitives can be the subject of a sentence.

Writing in English is difficult.

To write in English is difficult.

Both gerunds and infinitives can be the object of a verb.

Both gerunds and infinitives can be the subject of a sentence.

I like **writing** in English.

I like **to write** in English.

But... **only gerunds** can be the **object of a preposition**.

We are talking about **writing** in English.

Usage

It is often difficult to know when to use a gerund and when to use an infinitive. These guidelines may help you.

Gerunds	Gerunds are often used when actions are real, concrete, or completed . For example: I stopped smoking . (The smoking was real and happened until I stopped.)
Infinitives	Infinitives are often used when actions are unreal, abstract, or future . For example: I stopped to smoke . (I was doing something else, and I stopped; the smoking had not happened yet.)

We use gerunds (verb + ing):

After certain verbs - I enjoy singing

After prepositions - I drank a cup of coffee before leaving

As the subject or object of a sentence - Swimming is good exercise

We use 'to' + infinitive:

After certain verbs - We decided to leave

After many adjectives - It's difficult to get up early

To show purpose - I came to London to study English

We use the bare infinitive (the infinitive without 'to'):

After modal verbs - I can meet you at six o'clock

After 'let', 'make' and (sometimes) 'help' - The teacher let us leave early

After some verbs of perception (see, watch, hear, notice, feel, sense) - I watched her walk away

After expressions with 'why' - why go out the night before an exam?

Participles, Participle constructions

Use

1	to shorten relative clauses
2	to make one sentence out of two
3	after verbs of "perception" (e.g. see, watch, hear, listen to, smell, feel)
4	after verbs of "rest" and "movement" (e.g. run, go, come, stay, stand, lie, sit)
5	after the verb have
6	instead of a subordinate clause

English Made Easy: Tips

1. A gerund is a noun made from a verb by adding "-ing." The gerund form of the verb "read" is "reading." You can use a gerund as the subject, the complement, or the object of a sentence.

Examples:

Reading helps you learn English. *subject of sentence*

Her favorite hobby is **reading**. *complement of sentence*

I enjoy **reading**. *object of sentence*

Gerunds can be made negative by adding "not."

Examples:

He enjoys **not working**.

The best thing for your health is **not smoking**.

2. Infinitives are the "to" form of the verb.

The infinitive form of "learn" is "to learn."

You can also use an infinitive as the subject, the complement, or the object of a sentence.

Examples:

1. To learn is important. *subject of sentence*

2. *The most important thing is to learn.* complement of sentence

3. *He wants to learn.* object of sentence

Infinitives can be made negative by adding “not.”

Examples:

1. I decided **not to go**.

2. The most important thing is **not to give up**.

3. Both gerunds and infinitives can be used as the subject or the complement of a sentence.

NOTE:

However, as subjects or complements, gerunds usually sound more like normal, spoken English, whereas infinitives sound more abstract. In the following sentences, gerunds sound more natural and would be more common in everyday English. Infinitives emphasize the possibility or potential for something and sound more philosophical. If this sounds confusing, just remember that 90% of the time, you will use a gerund as the subject or complement of a sentence.

Examples:

1. **Learning** is important. *normal subject*

2. **To learn** is important. *abstract subject - less common*

3. *The most important thing is learning.* *normal complement*

4. *The most important thing is to learn.* *abstract complement - less common*

4. As the object of a sentence, it is more difficult to choose between a gerund or an infinitive. In such situations, gerunds and infinitives are not normally interchangeable. Usually, the main verb in the sentence determines whether you use a gerund or an infinitive.

Examples:

1. *He enjoys swimming.* “Enjoy” requires a gerund.

2. *He wants to swim.* “Want” requires an infinitive.

5. Some verbs are followed by gerunds as objects.

Examples:

1. *She suggested going to a movie.*

2. *Mary keeps talking about her problems.*

6. Some verbs are followed by infinitives.

Examples:

1. *She wants to go to a movie.*

2. *Mary needs to talk about her problems.*

7. Gerunds can often be modified with possessive forms such as his, her, its, your, their, our, John’s, Mary’s, the machine’s, and so on. This makes it clearer who or what is performing the action.

Examples:

1. *I enjoyed their singing.* *They were singing.*

2. *She understood his saying no to the offer.* *He said no.*

3. *Sam resented Debbie’s coming late to the dinner.* *Debbie came late to the dinner.*

4. *We discussed the machine’s being broken.* *The machine is broken.*

8. Some verbs are followed by a noun plus an infinitive. In some situations, the noun is required. In other situations, the noun is optional.

Examples:

1. *The police ordered the man to stop.* *noun is required*

2. *She asked to leave.* *noun is optional*

3. *She asked him to leave.* *noun is optional*

9. Some verbs are usually followed by a gerund, BUT they can also be followed by a noun plus infinitive. Using a noun plus infinitive will usually change who is performing the action.

Examples:

1. *I advised taking the train.* *in general*

2. *I advised him to take the train.* *He will take the train.*

10. There are many “go + gerund” expressions used for adventure sports and individual recreational activities.

Examples:

1. *I go swimming every weekend.*

2. *Would you ever go skydiving?*

11. Gerunds are used after prepositions. Most commonly, these are “verb + preposition” combinations. You don’t have to memorize these resources, you just need to remember that gerunds are used after prepositions!

Examples:

1. *They admitted to committing the crime.*

2. *Leslie made up for forgetting my birthday.*

3. *He is thinking about studying abroad.*

12. Remember that there are many “adjective + preposition” combinations and “noun + preposition” combinations in English as well. These are also followed by gerunds. Once again, you don’t have to memorize these resources, you just need to remember that gerunds are used after prepositions!

Examples:

1. *Sandy is scared of flying.* *adjective + preposition*

2. *Nick is anxious about taking the examination.* *adjective + preposition*

3. *His interest in becoming a professional snowboarder was well known.* *noun + preposition*

4. *Thomas’ story about seeing a grizzly bear was really exciting.* *noun + preposition*

INFINITIVES

An infinitive may exist with or without the word "to".

For example, following modal verbs

(can, may, must, ...).

Infinitives with the word "to" can function as either the SUBJECT or the OBJECT of a verb.

INFINITIVES AS THE SUBJECT OF THE SENTENCE

1. *To read a good book is my favorite form of relaxation.*
To win means everything to him.
2. *To speak a foreign language well requires practice.*

INFINITIVES AS THE OBJECT OF THE VERB

1. *Most people like to win.*
1. *I don't want to go.*
1. *We don't need to fight like this.*

Verb + Infinitive

Here are some verbs that are followed by an infinitive.
(These verbs can be followed by any infinitive. The infinitives used in these sentences are only examples.)

1. *We can't afford to remain outside the market.*
2. *Should we agree to buy from them?*
3. *It appears to be a mistake.*
4. *I will arrange to talk with them as soon as possible.*
5. *I asked to see the manager about it.*
6. *I beg to differ with you, sir.*
7. *Would you care to try a California wine?*
8. *They claim to make the best potato chips in the world.*
9. *We will never consent to allow your name to be put on our product.*
10. *Finally, I decided to do it myself.*
11. *I demand to know who is responsible for this!*
12. *He deserves to get a promotion.*
13. *She expects to hire an apprentice.*
14. *Do not fail to let us know your decision.*
15. *If you have trouble, don't hesitate to call us for help.*
16. *We hope to begin by next week.*
17. *I intend to go home early.*
18. *He learned to speak English as a child.*
19. *You managed to overlook something.*
20. *Did you mean to put my report in the waste basket?*
21. *I need to talk to an expert.*
22. *They offered to buy the rest from us.*
23. *We plan to expand our product range.*
24. *Are you prepared to explain this disaster?*
25. *I don't pretend to know all the answers.*
26. *I promise to do my best.*
27. *He refuses to answer my calls.*
28. *He seems to be the one who is in charge.*
29. *We had to struggle to open the window.*
30. *Do you swear to keep this a secret?*
31. *They threatened to sue us if we didn't pay their fee.*
32. *No one volunteered to clean up after the picnic.*

33. *I cannot wait to see the expression on his face when he hears the news.*

34. *I want to find the right person for this job.*

35. *I do not wish to be a part of your scheme.*

Verb + Pronoun/Noun + Infinitive

Here are some verbs plus an indirect object followed by an infinitive.

(These verbs can be followed by any infinitive. The infinitives used in these sentences are only examples.)

1. *I would advise you to say nothing about this.*
2. *Will you allow me to use your telephone?*
3. *She asked me to help her with her car.*
4. *He begged me to let him come along.*
5. *The weather caused us to take a later flight.*
6. *He challenged me to find an error in his figures.*
7. *We must convince them to investigate the situation.*
8. *I dare you to tell him what you told me.*
9. *I encouraged her to continue with the task.*
10. *He expects you to finish on time.*
11. *I forbid you to use that tone of voice with me.*
12. *They forced him to reveal his source.*
13. *We should hire someone to run our photocopying operation.*
14. *I instructed them to wait for us here.*
15. *I invited John to take part in our discussion.*
16. *I need you to tell me what is going on here.*
17. *My boss ordered me to go to London last week.*
18. *We permitted them to talk to our client.*
19. *He persuaded her to listen to his problem.*
20. *He reminded me to bring an umbrella.*
21. *This situation requires us to be very cautious.*
22. *The experience taught me to buckle my seat belt.*
23. *He told me to take two aspirins and go to bed.*
24. *She urged me to take the job.*
25. *I want you to wash my car.*
26. *He warned me not to drive too fast around here.*



Present Tenses: COMPARATIVE STUDY OF SENTENCES

Example: write -wrote-written-writing Eg: _

Tense	HV	Affir- mative	Nega- tive	Auxilia- ry Affir- mative	Auxiliary Negative	WH Affirmative	WH Negative
Present Simple	do	I do <i>write</i> notes.	I don't <i>write</i> notes.	Do I <i>write</i> notes?	Don't I <i>write</i> notes?	What do I <i>write</i> ?	What don't I <i>write</i> ?
						When do I <i>write</i> notes?	When don't I <i>write</i> notes?
						Why do I <i>write</i> notes?	Why don't I <i>write</i> notes?
						How do I <i>write</i> notes?	How don't I <i>write</i> notes?
Present Simple	does	He does <i>write</i> notes.	He doesn't <i>write</i> notes.	Does he <i>write</i> notes?	Doesn't he <i>write</i> notes?	What does he <i>write</i> ?	What doesn't he <i>write</i> ?
						When does he <i>write</i> notes?	When doesn't he <i>write</i> notes?
						Why does he <i>write</i> notes?	Why doesn't he <i>write</i> notes?
						How does he <i>write</i> notes?	How doesn't he <i>write</i> notes?
Present Continuous	am	I am <i>writing</i> notes.	I am n't <i>writing</i> notes.	Am I <i>writing</i> notes?	Am n't I <i>writing</i> notes?	What am I <i>writing</i> ?	What am n't I <i>writing</i> ?
						When am I <i>writing</i> notes?	When am n't I <i>writing</i> ?
						Why am I <i>writing</i> notes?	Why am n't I <i>writing</i> notes?
						How am I <i>writing</i> notes?	How am n't I <i>writing</i> notes?
Present Continuous	are	We are <i>writing</i> notes.	We are n't <i>writing</i> notes.	Are we <i>writing</i> notes?	Are n't we <i>writing</i> notes?	What are we <i>writing</i> ?	What are n't we <i>writing</i> ?
						When are we <i>writing</i> notes?	When are n't we <i>writing</i> notes?
						Why are we <i>writing</i> notes?	Why aren't we <i>writing</i> notes?
						How are we <i>writing</i> notes?	How are n't we <i>writing</i> notes?
Present Continuous	is	He is <i>writing</i> notes.	He is n't <i>writing</i> notes.	Is he <i>writing</i> notes?	Is n't he <i>writing</i> notes?	What is he <i>writing</i> ?	What is n't he <i>writing</i> ?
						When is he <i>writing</i> notes?	When isn't he <i>writing</i> notes?
						Why is he <i>writing</i> notes?	Why is n't he <i>writing</i> notes?
						How is he <i>writing</i> notes?	How is n't he <i>writing</i> notes?
Present Perfect	have	I have <i>written</i> notes.	I have n't <i>written</i> notes.	Have I <i>written</i> notes?	Have n't I <i>written</i> notes?	What have I <i>written</i> ?	What haven't I <i>written</i> ?
						When have I <i>written</i> notes?	When have n't I <i>written</i> notes?
						Why have I <i>written</i> notes?	Why have n't I <i>written</i> notes?
						How have I <i>writing</i> notes?	How have n't I <i>writing</i> notes?
Present Perfect	has	He has <i>written</i> notes.	He has n't <i>written</i> notes.	Has he <i>written</i> notes?	Has n't he <i>written</i> notes?	What has he <i>written</i> ?	What has n't he <i>written</i> ?
						When has he <i>written</i> notes?	When has n't he <i>written</i> notes?
						Why has he <i>written</i> notes?	Why has n't he <i>written</i> notes?
						How has he <i>written</i> notes?	How has n't he <i>written</i> notes?
Present Perfect Continuous	have been	I have been <i>writing</i> notes.	I have n't been <i>writing</i> notes.	Have I <i>been writing</i> notes?	Have n't I <i>been writing</i> notes?	What have I <i>been writing</i> ?	What have n't I <i>been writing</i> ?
						When have I <i>been writing</i> notes?	When have n't I <i>been writing</i> notes?
						Why have I <i>been writing</i> notes?	Why have n't I <i>been writing</i> notes?
						How have I <i>been writing</i> notes?	How have n't I <i>been writing</i> notes?

Tense	HV	Affirmative	Negative	Auxiliary Affirmative	Auxiliary Negative	WH Affirmative	WH Negative
Present Perfect Continuous	has been	He has been writing notes.	He has n't been writing notes.	Has he been writing notes?	Hasn't he been writing notes?	What has he been writing ?	What has n't he been writing ?
						When has he been writing notes?	When has n't he been writing notes?
						Why has he been writing notes?	Why has n't he been writing notes?
						How has he been writing notes?	How has n't he been writing notes?

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF SENTENCES(in Past Tense)

Example: write -wrote-written-writing Eg: _

Tense	HV	Affirmative	Negative	Auxiliary Affirmative	Auxiliary Negative	WH Affirmative	WH Negative
Past Simple	did	I did write notes.	I did n't write notes.	Did I write notes?	Did n't I write notes?	What did I write ?	What did n't I write ?
						When did I write notes?	When didn't I write notes?
						Why did I write notes?	Why did n't I write notes?
						How did I write notes?	How did n't I write notes?
Past Continuous	Was	I was writing notes.	I was n't writing notes.	Was I writing notes?	Was n't I writing notes?	What was I writing ?	What was n't I writing ?
						When was I writing notes?	When was n't I writing notes?
						Why was I writing notes?	Why was n't I writing notes?
						How was I writing notes?	How was n't I writing notes?
Past Continuous	were	We were writing notes.	We were n't writing notes.	Were we writing notes?	Were n't we writing notes?	What were we writing ?	What were n't we writing ?
						When were we writing notes?	When weren't we writing notes?
						Why were we writing notes?	Why were n't we writing notes?
						How were we writing notes?	How were n't we writing notes?
Past Perfect	had	I had written notes.	I had n't written notes.	Had I written notes?	Had n't I written notes?	What had I written ?	What had n't I written ?
						When had I written notes?	When had n't I written notes?
						Why had I written notes?	Why had n't I written notes?
						How had I written notes?	How had n't I written notes?

Past Perfect Continuous	Had been	I had been writing notes.	I had n't been writing notes.	Had I been writing notes?	Had n't I been writing notes?	What had I been writing?	What had n't I been writing?
						When had I been writing notes?	When had n't I been writing notes?
						Why had I been writing notes?	Why had n't I been writing notes?
						How had I been writing notes?	How had n't I been writing notes?

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF SENTENCES(in Future Tense)

Example: write -wrote-written-writing Eg: _

Tense	HV	Affirma- tive	Nega- tive	Auxiliary Affirma- tive	Auxiliary Negative	WH Affirmative	WH Negative
Future Simple	Shall	I shall write notes.	I shall n't write notes.	Shall I write notes?	Shall n't I write notes?	What shall I write ?	What shall n't I write ?
						When shall I write notes?	When shall n't I write notes?
						Why shall I write notes?	Why shall n't I write notes?
						How shall I write notes?	How shall n't I write notes?
Future Simple	will	You will write notes.	You will n't write notes.	Will you write notes?	Will n't you write notes?	What will you write ?	What will n't you write ?
						When will you write notes?	When will n't you write notes?
						Why will you write notes?	Why will n't you write notes?
						How will you write notes?	How will n't you write notes?
Future Continuous	Shall be	I shall be writing notes.	I shall n't be writing notes.	Shall I be writing notes?	Shall n't I be writing notes?	What shall I be writing?	What shall n't I be writing?
						When shall I be writing notes?	When shall n't I be writing notes?
						Why shall I be writing notes?	Why shall n't I be writing notes?
						How shall I be writing notes?	How shall n't I be writing notes?
Future Continuous	Will be	You will be writing notes.	You will n't be writing notes.	Will you be writing notes?	Will n't you be writing notes?	What will you be writing?	What will n't you be writing notes?
						When will you be writing notes?	When will n't you be writing notes?
						Why will you be writing notes?	Why will n't you be writing notes?
						How will you be writing notes?	How will n't you be writing notes?
Future Perfect	Shall have	I shall have written notes.	I shall n't have written notes.	shall I have written notes?	shall n't I have written notes?	what shall I have written?	what shall n't I have written?
						when shall I have written notes?	When shall n't I have written notes?
						why shall I have written notes?	Why shall n't I have written notes?
						How shall I have written notes?	How shall n't I have written notes?

Tense	HV	Affirma- tive	Nega- tive	Auxiliary Affirma- tive	Auxiliary Negative	WH Affirmative	WH Negative
Future Perfect	Will have	You will have written notes.	You will n't have written notes.	Will you have written notes?	Will n't you have written notes?	What will you have written?	What will n't you have written?
						When will you have written notes?	When will n't you have written notes?
						Why will you have written notes?	Why will n't you have written notes?
						How will you have written notes?	How will n't you have written notes?
Future perfect continuous	Shall have been	I shall have been writing notes.	I shall n't have been writing notes.	Shall I have been writing notes?	Shall n't I have been writing notes?	What shall I have been writing?	What shall n't I have been writing?
						When shall I have been writing notes?	When shall n't I have been writing notes?
						Why shall I have been writing notes?	Why shall n't I have been writing notes?
						How shall I have been writing notes?	How shall n't I have been writing notes?
Future perfect continuous	Will have been	You will have been writing notes.	You will n't have been writing notes.	Will you have been writing notes?	Will n't you have been writing notes?	What will you have been writing?	What will you have been writing?
						When will you have been writing notes?	When will n't you have been writing notes?
						Why will you have been writing notes?	Why will n't you have been writing notes?
						How will you have been writing notes?	How will n't you have been writing notes?

LANGUAGE USE

1. Read the conversation :

1. Syed : Come and play cricket with us. I'm on my way to the field
Salim: Sorry Syed, I I promised to get the vegetables for my mother. It's getting late. See you later.

The most appropriate model verb in the blank is

a. will b. might c. can't d. won't
Ans. " c. can't

2. Father advised his son, you watch T.V. more during exam time. (can't, won't, shouldn't, didn't)
Ans.: shouldn't

3. Tomorrow is my best friend's marriage, I go.
(should, must, don't will)
Ans. : must

4. Take this umbrella with you. It rain
(will, can, might, could)

Ans. : might

5. It is very hot. I open the window
(can, shall, will did)
Ans.: Shall

6. During the National Anthem, we stand up.
(must, should, have to, shall)
Ans.: have to

7. Yesterday, Mahesh attend the function
(don't, won't, didn't, can't)
Ans.: didn't

8. Today, I am not well so I come to office.
(can't, couldn't didn't, won't)
Ans.: can't

9. When I was young, I play cricket.
(can, could, did, have to)
Ans. could

10. Read the conversation :
Hamiz : When will he come here,
Santhosh?

Santosh : Don't know, He com any time.

The most appropriate model verb in the blank is

a. must b. will c. can d. might
Ans.: d. might

11. A: You may live without food and water for sometime

B: But we not live without air.
a. can b. Shall c. could d. would
Ans. a. can

12. A: A Chroic cold will came a great deal of discomfort.

B: So I be careful about it.
a. should b. Would
c. may d. could
Ans.: a. should

13. "How can I trick that crow? Thought the fox. Then he went to the crow and asked if he..... permit him to talk.

a. would b. Shall c. will d. could
Ans.: would

14. "The monk would get up early. Rain or Sun, he be always seen on the road in the morning.
a. could b. Should c. might d. dare

Ans.: a. could

15. No house can be properly kept without a house wife. This definition of house..... include the children.

a. must b. Might c. need d. can
Ans.: a. must

16. An incorrect posture can strain our backs. This be avoided

a. must b. Need c. can d. might
Ans.: a. must

17. A: The train is about to move.

B: If run fast to catch the train

a. have to b. Might c. may d. can

Ans.: have to

18. Computers can provide information on any topic with the click of the mouse. Some people think that they will replace the teachers in future.

a. may b. Might c. have to d. shall

Ans.: may

19. What sort of job you like? In your new job you like? In your new job you may have a chance to go abroad.

a. would b. Will c. shall d. should

Ans.: would

20. Sickness may be defined as the unhealthy condition of body. Fevers be classified into many kinds.

a. can b. have to c. might d. must

Ans.: a. can

2. FILL IN THE BLANKS CHOOSING THE RIGHT FORM OF THE VERBS GIVEN IN BRACKETS.

i. You can (see) him now.

Ans.: see

See, how he (be+stand)

Ans.: is standing

His face is (wrinkle)

Ans.: Wrinkled.

ii. All machines require energy to make them work. This energy is

..... (supply) by fuel. Fuel (exist) in various forms; Petrol and electricity, food and oxygen to mention only some.

Ans.: supplied, exists

iii. My uncle (have) a cow. He (buy) it in the market yesterday.

Ans.: has, bought

iv. Sunder (be + study) in Govt. High School last year. The Govt. closed that school. So Sunder (take) the transfer Certificate

Ans.: was studying, took

v. Jayalakshmi is a classical singer. She (earn) money by giving tuitions. She (be+go) to give a concert in the Town Hall tomorrow.

Ans.: earns, is going

vi. India (be+rule) by foreigners for many centuries. Leaders like Gandhiji (fight) for freedom. Now India (be) a democratic country.

Ans.: was ruled, fought, is

vii. Moments later, his father (leave) the room. When he returned, his arms (be) full of paints and brushes, He (nod) his head but his eyes (remain) sad.

Ans.: left, were, nodded, remained

viii. Swami's father (sit) gloomily. (gaze) at the newspaper on his lap. Swami (rise) quietly and walked to his bed. Granny (be+sit) on her bed, waiting for him.

Ans.: sat, gazing, rose, was sitting

ix. Hemalatha : Menaka, (Do) your husband eat sweets everyday? Menaka : yes, he (eat)

Hemalatha: Please tell him that eating sweets (be) bad for health. Menaka : He also (know) But he is fond of (eat) sweets.

Ans.: Does, eats, is, knows, eating.

x. Kalpana informs her son Dharma Pal that she will be (return) home late in the (go) to (attend) a conference at Malik Hotel. Dharma Pal

(have) to go for his coaching classes.

Ans.: returning, go, attend, has

xi. Using his utmost efforts he (open) his eyes. He (stare) in the darkness and (see) something (more)

Ans.: opened, stared, saw, moving

xii. Mrs. Sappleton (enter) the room and apologized for (come) late. She hoped that the open window did not bother. Mr. Nuttel. She (tell) him that her husband and brothers would (come) home straight from shooting.

Ans.: entered, coming, told, come

xiii. I (argue) with him but it was useless. Finally he (sign) the deed and (take) the money but refused to (take) more than the amount agreed upon.

Ans.: argued, signed, took, take

xiv. With a desperate effort he (open) his eyes. He (put) his hand out to feel his granny's presence at his side as (be) his habit, but he only (touch) the wooden leg of the bench.

Ans.: opened, put, was, touched

xv. The first baby bomb was (drop) on the densely populated industrial town on Hiroshima in Japan on 6th August 1945. The city of Hiroshima (be+flatten). At least 78,000 people and possibly many thousands more were (kill) or fatally injured.

Ans.: dropped, was flattened, killed



ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣಾಧಿಕಾರಿಗಳು ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ. | ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ ತಾಲೂಕಾ ಅಂಗಭಾಷಾ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ ವೇದಿಕೆ

InDirect Speech-He says that he is sad.

Rule-2: Second person pronouns in reporting speech is changed according to the object of reporting verb.

Direct Speech: She says to me, "You should manage your time table."

InDirect Speech: She tells me I should manage my time table.

Direct Speech: He says to her, "You should manage your time table."

InDirect Speech: He tells her she should manage her time table."

Rule-3: Third person pronouns in reporting speech is not changed.

Direct Speech-She says, "He does not take tea."

InDirect Speech- She says he does not take tea.

Direct Speech-Everybody says, "He has told a lie."

InDirect Speech-Everybody says that he told a lie.

Direct and Indirect: Change of Tenses

Rule-1: If we have reporting verb in **present** or **future tense** then there will be **no change** in verb or tense in reporting speech.

Direct Speech-The teacher says, "Rani goes to school."

InDirect Speech-The teacher says that Rani goes to school.

Direct Speech-The teacher will say, "Rani is going to school."

InDirect Speech-The teacher will say that Rani is going to school.

Rule-2: If we have reporting verb in **past tense** then the tense of the verb will be changed in to **corresponding past tense**.

Simple Present converts into **Simple Past**

Present Continuous converts into **Past Continuous**

Present Perfect converts into **Past Perfect**

Present Perfect Continuous converts into **Past Perfect Continuous**

Simple Past converts into **Past Perfect**

Past Continuous converts into **Past Perfect Continuous**

In Future Tense will/shall coverts into **would**

Can converts into **could**

May converts into **Might**

Examples

Direct Speech-She said, "I am happy."

InDirect Speech-She said that she was happy. (**Sim-**

ple Present converts into **Simple Past**)

Direct Speech-He said to me, "I saw a stranger in the street."

InDirect Speech-He told me that he had seen a stranger in the street. (**Simple Past** converts into **Past Perfect**)

Direct Speech-He said, "I can do this work alone."

InDirect Speech-He said that he could that work alone. (**Can** converts into **could**)

Some words that need to change

Here	Changes into	there
Now	Changes into	then
This	Changes into	that
These	Changes into	those
Today	Changes into	that day
To-night	Changes into	that night
Yesterday	Changes into	the previous day
Last night	Changes into	the previous night
Last week	Changes into	the previous week
Tomorrow	Changes into	the next day
Next week	Changes into	the following week
Ago	Changes into	before
Thus	Changes into	so
Hence	Changes into	thence
Hither	Changes into	thither
Come	Changes into	go

Some Exception of rule-2

Exception-1

If reported speech has **Universal Truth** or **Habitual Fact** then there will be **no change** in tenses.

Direct Speech-Our teacher said, "The sun rises in the east."

InDirect Speech-Our teacher said that the sun rise in the east.

Direct Speech- Anu said to me, "I write with my left hand."

InDirect Speech- Anu told me that she writes with her left hand.

Exception-2

If reported speech has **two actions to be happened at a time** then there will be **no change** in tenses.

Direct Speech- She said, "My husband was writing a letter while I was reading a book."

InDirect Speech-She said that her husband was writing a letter while she was reading a book.

Exception-3

If reported speech has **Imagined Condition** then there will be **no change** in tenses.

Direct Speech- Reema said, "If I were you, I would help him."

InDirect Speech-Reema said that if she were you, she would help him.

Exception-4

If reported speech is given in **had 3rd form, to infinitive and would, should, could, must might, ought** then there will be **no change** in tenses.

Direct Speech- He said to me, "You should obey your parents."

InDirect Speech- He told me that I should obey my parents.

Direct and Indirect: Rules of Interrogative sentences

Rule-1 : Reporting verb **sad/ said to** will be changed into **asked**.

Said to can be converted into **enquired** or **demanded**.

Rule-2 : If question is made with the helping verb like is, am, are, was, were do, does, did, has, have, had, will, would, can, could, shall, should, may, might, must then " " are to be replaced by **if** or **whether**.

If question is made with the starting of who, whose, whom, what, where, which, what, why or how then " " - **no conjunction** is used.

Rule-3: **Question form** is removed and put **full stop** at the end.

Helping verbs (is, am, are, was, were) are used after the **subject**.

If the interrogative sentences is expressing positive feeling then do/does is removed while making it **InDirect Speech**.

If word **No** is used in interrogative sentences then **do/does** in **Direct Speech** is changed into **did**.

Did or **has/have** are changed into **had**.

Rule 4: **Pronouns** and **adverbs** are converted according to the **rule of Tenses**.

Example

Direct Speech- I asked to her, "Have you finished your work?"

InDirect Speech- I asked her if she has finished her work.

Direct Speech- He said to me, "who teaches you English?"

InDirect Speech- He asked me who taught me English.

RULES OF IMPERATIVE SENTENCES

Reporting **verb said to** is changed into tell, command or order, request, warned, forbade.

Inverted commas are replaced by infinitives **"to"**.

Direct Speech- The teacher said to Ankita, "Stand up on the bench."

InDirect Speech- The teacher ordered ankita to stand up on the bench.

RULES OF OPTATIVE SENTENCES

Reporting verb **said to** is changed into **wish** or **pray**.

To remove inverted commas **no conjunction** is used.

Direct Speech- He said to me, "Good Morning Sir!"

InDirect Speech- He respectfully wished me good morning.

RULES OF EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES

In Exclamatory sentences, Reporting verb **said** is changed in many ways.

Exclaimed with **sorrow**

Exclaimed with **joy**

Exclaimed with **regret**

Exclaimed with **surprise**

Exclaimed with **contempt**

Remove **inverted commas** with **that**.

Remove **what** and **how** with **very** or **great**.

Tenses of verbs, pronouns and **words showing nearness** are changed according to rules.

Direct Speech- He said, "Alas! I have lost my bridal ring."

InDirect Speech- He exclaimed with sorrow that he had lost his bridal ring.

We may report the words of a speaker in two ways:

i) We may quote his actual words. This is called **Direct Speech**.

ii) We may report what he said without quoting his exact words. This is called **Indirect (Reported) Speech**.

Direct: Rama said, "I am very busy now."

Indirect: Rama said that he was very busy then.

It will be noticed that in Direct Speech, we use inverted commas to mark off the exact words of the speaker. In InDirect Speech we do not.

It will be further noticed that in changing the above Direct Speech into Indirect certain changes have been made.

Thus:

i) We have used the conjunction **that** before the Indirect statement.

ii) The pronoun **'I'** is changed to **he**. (The Pronoun is changed in Person.)

iii) The verb **'am'** is changed to **'was'**. (Present Tense is changed to Past.)

iv) The adverb **'now'** is changed to **then**.

Teacher Resources

When the reporting or principal verb is in the Past Tense, all Present tenses of the Direct are changed into the corresponding Past Tenses. Thus:

a) A simple present becomes a simple past.

Direct: He said, "I am unwell."

Indirect: He said (that) he was unwell.

b) A present continuous becomes a past continuous.

Direct: He said, "My master is writing letters."

Indirect: He said (that) his master was writing letters,

c) A present perfect becomes a past perfect.

Direct: He said, "I have passed the examination."

Indirect: He said (that) he had passed the examination.

NOTE: The 'shall' of the Future Tense is changed into 'should'. The 'will' of the Future Tense is changed into would or should. As a rule, the simple past in the Direct becomes the past perfect in the Indirect:

Direct: He said, "The horse died at night."

Indirect: He said that the horse had died at night.

If the reporting verb is in the Present Tense, the tenses of the **Direct Speech** do not change. For example, we may rewrite the above examples, putting the reporting verb in the Present Tense, thus:

He says he is unwell.

He has just said his master is writing letters.

He says he has passed the examination.

He says the horse died at night.

The pronouns of the Direct Speech are changed, where necessary, so that their relations with the reporter and his hearer, rather than with the original speaker, are indicated.

Observe the following examples:

Direct: He said to me, "I don't believe you."

Indirect: He said he didn't believe me

Direct: She said to him, "I don't believe you."

Indirect: She said she didn't believe Mm.

Direct: I said to him, "I don't believe you."

Indirect: I said I didn't believe him.

Direct: I said to you, "I don't believe you."

Indirect: I said I didn't believe you.

NOTE: Words expressing nearness in time or place are generally changed into words expressing distance. Thus:

now becomes then; to-day becomes that day
here becomes there; to-morrow becomes the next day
ago becomes before; yesterday becomes the day before
thus becomes so; last night becomes the night before

Direct: He said, "I am glad to be here this evening."

Indirect: He said that he was glad to be there that evening.

NOTE: The changes do not occur if the speech is reported during the same period or at the same place; e.g.

Direct: He says, "I am glad to be here this evening."

Indirect: He says he is glad to be here this evening.

NOTE: Similarly, this and these are changed to that and those unless the thing pointed out is near at hand at the time of reporting the speech.

QUESTIONS

NOTE: In reporting questions, the InDirect Speech is introduced by some such verbs as asked, inquired, etc. When the question is not introduced by an interrogative word, the reporting verb is followed by whether or if.

Direct: He said to me, "What are you doing?"

Indirect: He asked me what I was doing.

Direct: "Where do you live?" asked the stranger.

Indirect: The stranger enquired where I live.

Direct: The policeman said to us, "Where are you going?"

Indirect: The policeman enquired where we were going.

Direct: He said, "Will you listen to such a man?"

Indirect: He asked them whether they would listen to such a man.

(or) Would they, he asked, listen to such a man?

Direct: "Do you suppose you know better than your own father?" jeered his angry mother.

Indirect: His angry mother jeered and asked whether he supposed that he knew better than his own father.

COMMANDS AND REQUESTS

In reporting commands and requests, the **InDirect Speech** is introduced by some verb expressing command or request, and the Imperative mood is changed into the Infinitive.

Direct: Rama said to Arjun, "Go away,"

Indirect: Rama ordered Arjun to go away.

Direct: He said to him, "Please wait here till I return."

Indirect: He requested him to wait there till he returned.

Direct: "Call the first witness." said the judge,

Indirect: The judge commanded them to call the first witness.

Direct: He shouted, "Let me go."

Indirect: He shouted to them to let him go.

Direct: He said, "Be quiet and listen to my words."

Indirect: He urged them to be quiet and listen to his words.

EXCLAMATIONS AND WISHES

In reporting exclamations and wishes the InDirect Speech is introduced by some verb expressing exclamation or wish.

Direct: He said, "Alas! I am undone,"

Indirect: He exclaimed sadly that he was undone.

Direct: Alice said, "How clever I am!"

Indirect: Alice exclaimed that she was very clever.

Direct: He said, "Bravo! You have done well."

Indirect: He applauded him, saying that he had done well.

Direct: "So help me Heaven!" he cried, "I will never steal again."

Indirect: He called upon Heaven to witness his resolve never to steal again.

Backshift of tenses	
from	to
Simple Present	Simple Past
Simple Past	Past Perfect
Present Perfect	
Past Perfect	
will	would
Progressive forms	
am/are/is	was/were
was/were	had been
has been	
had been	

BACKSHIF OF TENSES	
FROM	TO
Peter: "I work in the garden."	Peter said that he worked in the garden.
Peter: "I worked in the garden."	Peter said that he had worked in the garden.
Peter: "I have worked in the garden."	
Peter: "I had worked in the garden."	
Peter: "I will work in the garden."	Peter said that he would work in the garden.
Peter: "I can work in the garden."	Peter said that he could work in the garden.
Peter: "I may work in the garden."	Peter said that he might work in the garden.
Peter: "I would work in the garden." (could, might, should, ought to)	Peter said that he would work in the garden. (could, might, should, ought to)
Progressive forms	
Peter: "I'm working in the garden."	Peter said that he was work-ing in the garden.

Peter: "I **was working** in the garden."

Peter: "I **have been work-ing** in the garden."

Peter: "I **had been work-ing** in the garden."

Peter said that he **had been working** in the garden.

Practice Exercises

I.

- 1) He said, "The earth moves round the sun".
- 2) They said, "A bad carpenter quarrels with his tools".
- 3) The teacher said, "The sun rises in the east".
- 4) The boys said, "Oil floats on water".
- 5) She said, "A bird in hand is worth two in the bush".

II.

- 1) She said, "I am very poor".
- 2) He said, "We are in the playground".
- 3) Mohit said, "I don't believe you".
- 4) John said to Mary, "You are innocent".
- 5) My father said to me, "They are late".

III.

- 1) She said, "It may rain".
- 2) The boy said, "I can do it".
- 3) He said to me, "I shall meet your father".
- 4) Joseph said, "I will go home soon".
- 5) She said, "I can't agree with you".
- 6) Raman said, "I have a problem".
- 7) The officer said to the clerk, "You must do it".
- 8) Balu said, "I don't drink coffee".
- 9) Geeta said, "Rajashree will not lie".
- 10) Vidya said, "Sachin has a car".

IV.

- 1) The boy said, "I am doing my homework".
- 2) Ravi said, "I have met your brother".
- 3) Seetha said, "I waited for Ramu till 10 o'clock".
- 4) Rahim said, "John will have met the governor".
- 5) He said, "It is time I went to bed".
- 6) Radha said, "I was watching T.V."
- 7) He said, "I have bought a watch for you".
- 8) Sunita said, "I have been working on this novel for five years".
- 9) My father said to me, "You have done your work well".
- 10) Mohan said to me, "I met Suresh in Mumbai".
- 11) Abhinav said, "I have not stolen the necklace".
- 12) The villager said to the stranger, "I have never seen you".
- 13) Srinivas said, "I am reading a novel".
- 14) Shahid said, "My father went to Guntur yesterday".
- 15) He said, "The children are having a bath now".

V

- 1) He said to me, "Who lives in this house"?
- 2) "Do you know when she will go home?" I said to him.

- 3) Ramesh said to me, "How are you feeling?"
- 4) She said, "Can you help me?"
- 5) I said to him, "What are you doing here today?"
- 6) My friend said, "Is Mr. Rao on leave?"
- 7) Sumitra said, "Shall I switch on the fan?"
- 8) She said, "Why didn't he come?"
- 9) Nirmala said to her friend, "Which magazines do you usually read?"
- 10) He said, "Will you listen to such a man?"

VI

- 1) Rama said to Arjun, "Go away".
- 2) He said to him, "Please wait here till I return".
- 3) "Call the first witness", said the Judge.
- 4) "Open fire", the officer said to the soldiers.
- 5) My friend said, "Let's sing together".
- 6) Mary's father said to the Principal, "Please pardon my daughter".
- 7) They said to us, "Grow more trees".
- 8) The doctor said, "You must exercise every day".
- 9) He said, "Sit down".
- 10) The manager said to the clerk, "Don't come late".

VII

- 1) "May you live long", she said.
- 2) He said, "How beautiful the garden is!"
- 3) He said, "Alas! I am undone".
- 4) "Many happy returns of the day", said Mohsin.
- 5) Harsha said to Susheela, "Good Morning".
- 6) He said, "Bravo! You have been well".
- 7) She said, "My God! I am ruined".
- 8) He said, "May your daughter recover soon".
- 9) "So help me, Heaven!" he cried, "I will never steal again".
- 10) Alice said, "How clever I am!"

Answers/Keys**I.**

- 1) He said that the earth moves round the sun.
- 2) They said that a bad carpenter quarrels with his tools.
- 3) The teacher said that the sun rises in the east.
- 4) The boys said that oil floats on water.
- 5) She said that a bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

II.

- 1) She said that she was very poor.
- 2) He said that they were in the playground.
- 3) Mohit said that he didn't believe me.
- 4) John told Mary that she was innocent.
- 5) My father told me that they were late.

III.

- 1) She said that it might rain.
- 2) The boy said that he could do it.
- 3) He told me that he would meet my father.
- 4) Joseph said that he would go home soon.
- 5) She said that she couldn't agree with me.
- 6) Raman said that he had a problem.
- 7) The officer told the clerk that he had to do it.
- 8) Balu said that he didn't drink coffee.

- 9) Geeta said that Rajashree would not lie.

- 10) Vidya said that Sachin had a car.

IV.

- 1) The boy said that he was doing his homework.
- 2) Ravi said that he had met my brother.
- 3) Seetha said that she had waited for Ramu till 10 o'clock.
- 4) Rahim said that John would have met the governor.
- 5) He said that it was time he went to bed.
- 6) Radha said that she had been watching T.V.
- 7) He said that he had bought a watch for me.
- 8) Sunita said that she had been working on that novel for five years.
- 9) My father told me that I had done my work well.
- 10) Mohan told me that he had met Suresh in Mumbai.
- 11) Abhinav said that he had not stolen the necklace.
- 12) The villager told the stranger that he had never seen him.
- 13) Srinivas said that he was reading a novel.
- 14) Shahid said that his father had gone to Guntur the previous day.
- 15) He said that the children were having a bath then.

V.

- 1) He asked me who lived in that house.
- 2) I asked him if he knew when she would go home.
- 3) Ramesh asked me how I was feeling.
- 4) She asked me if I could help her.
- 5) I asked him what he was doing there that day.
- 6) My friend asked if Mr. Rao was on leave.
- 7) Sumitra asked whether she should switch on the fan.
- 8) She wondered why he didn't come.
- 9) Nirmala asked her friend which magazines she usually read.
- 10) He asked them whether they would listen to such a man.

VI.

- 1) Rama ordered Arjun to go away.
- 2) He requested him to wait there till he returned.
- 3) The Judge commanded/ordered them to call the first witness.
- 4) The officer ordered/commanded the soldiers to open fire.
- 5) My friend suggested that we should sing together.
- 6) Mary's father requested/begged the Principal to pardon his daughter.
- 7) They urged us to grow more trees.
- 8) The doctor advised me to exercise every day.
- 9) He asked me to sit down.
- 10) The manager advised/warned the clerk not to come late.

VII.

- 1) She wished/prayed that I might live long.
- 2) He exclaimed that the garden was very beautiful.
- 3) He exclaimed sadly that he was undone.
- 4) Mohsin wished him/her many happy returns of the day.
- 5) Harsha wished Susheela good morning.
- 6) He applauded him, saying that he had done well.
- 7) She exclaimed bitterly that she was ruined.
- 8) He prayed/hoped that my daughter might recover soon.
- 9) He called upon Heaven to witness his resolution to never steal again.
- 10) Alice exclaimed that she was very clever.

ARTICLES

GRAMMAR

ARTICLES

Objective:

To enable the learners to identify some of the common errors pertaining to the use of the articles in sentences.

A, An and The are articles. Articles A and An are considered to be indefinite articles as they do not imply anything in particular. Definite article The always refer to specific and definite things.

The Use of A and An:

“A” and “an” mean singular or only one in general.

1. *There is a boy on the road.* (I do not know who the boy is)

2. *I want to buy an apple.* (one apple which is not specific/any apple in a group)

An historical event is worth recording.

Sometimes adjectives modify nouns. In such cases, the use of A or AN depends on the initial sound of the word. If a word begins with a vowel sound, article

AN will be used. If it begins with a consonant sound, the article a will be used.

- a one-eyed man
- an unexpected situation
- a University

The Use of Definite Article:

Definite article THE implies something definite and specific objects or a persons. It is used both for singular and plural nouns.

1. The boy who sang yesterday was my nephew. (Here it is a specific boy.)
2. The rose which she plucked in my garden was beautiful (Here it is not a general rose but a definite one)

The use of Countable and Uncountable Nouns:

1. They used to play on the sand in their childhood.
2. They are fond of sand in the beach near their house.
3. The oil that Mary uses to cook food is very less.
4. Mary uses more oil than necessary.

The use of A and AN with count nouns:

1. I had a mug of beer.

2. She wants an iron sheet.
3. They play a wonderful match.
4. I had a glass of mango juice.

Other Common Uses of the Definite Article:

Use of THE:

1. The should be used before the names of the mountain ranges and chains of Islands.

For instance:

1. The Himalayas. 2. The Canary Islands.

2. Before names of the musical instruments:

1. The flute. 2. The piano.

3. Before the names of lakes, oceans and seas...

1. The Ganges. 2. the Pacific 3. The Red sea

4. Before names of the deserts and directions of the globe...

1. the sahara desert 2. the north pole 3. The equator

5. Before geographical areas...

1. The north 2. The Middle East

Do not use 'THE' before:

- 1. before proper names specific names of the people places and streets. (John, America, Wall street)
- 2. Before names of sports (Basket ball, Chess)
- 3. Before the names of academic subjects (Phonetics, Economics)
- 4. Before names of the languages and nationalities. (English, Chinese)

Exercises on Articles for Practice

Exercise – I: Use either definite article THE. If THE is not required keep X mark.

- 1) My mother likes sweets very much.
- 2) John eats _fruits in your garden.
- 3) Meet you on _Sunday.
- 4) I always listen to radio in the morning.
- 5) Peter sings songs when he travels by bus.
- 6) Don't be late for school.
- 7) Listen! David is playing flute
- 8) They often see their cousin over Easter.
- 9) The family has never been to Alps before.
- 10) What about going to Australia in February?

Answers

- 1) My mother likes x flowers very much.
- 2) John eats the fruits in your garden.
- 3) Meet you on x Sunday.
- 4) I always listen to the radio in the morning.
- 5) Peter sings songs when he travels by x bus.
- 6) Don't be late for x school.
- 7) Listen! David is playing the flute.
- 8) We often see our cousins over x Easter.
- 9) The family has never been to the Alps before.
- 10) What about going to Australia in x February

Exercise - II

Use either definite article THE. If THE is not required keep X mark.

- 1) They visited St. Paul's Cathedral and Tower last week.
- 2) Mount Abu is one of highest mountain on earth.
- 3) Loch Ness is most famous lake in Scotland.
- 4) most girls are fond of ice creams.
- 5) summer of 1996 was hot and dry.
- 6) Queensland Hotel is on the corner of 29th Street and 6th Avenue.
- 7) My sister often stays at Uncle Tim's in Detroit.
- 8) Our friends Millers moved to London last August.
- 9) pollution is a problem in metropolitans.
- 10) Our brother goes to school by bus

Answer - II

- 1) They visited x St. Paul's Cathedral and the Tower last week.
- 2) x Mount Abu is one of the highest mountain on earth.
- 3) x Loch Ness is the most famous lake in Scotland.
- 4) x most girls are fond of x ice creams.
- 5) The summer of 1996 was hot and dry.
- 6) The Queensland Hotel is on the corner of x 29th Street and x 6th Avenue.
- 7) My sister often stays at x Uncle Tim's in Detroit.
- 8) Our friends the Millers moved to London last August.
- 9) x pollution is a problem in x metropolitans.
- 10) Our children go to x school by x bus.

Exercise -III (Use A, AN Or Nothing)

Options are : i) a ii) An iii) Nothing

1. There were many flowers in the park. One flo..... Rose.
2. C..... Buffaloes were both herbivorous.
3. They purchase___ dark black Scorpio car next week.
4. Ha..... island in the Pacific Ocean.
5. Good Friday com..... year.

6. ___ e..... _ bird.
7. The Am..... river.
8. I entered into a milk booth to buy___ milk.
9. He h..... a gold ring while he was playing.
10. You have umbrella if it rains.

Answers- III: 1. a 2. Nothing 3. a 4.an 5. a 6. an, an 7. a 8. Nothing 9.a 10.an

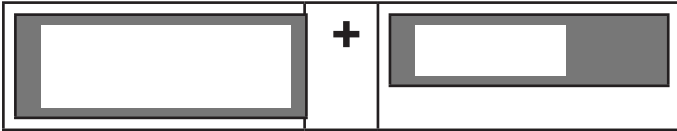
Exercise -IV (Use A, An, The or No Article)

Options are : a) a b) an c) the d) no article is needed

1. Is she purchasing..... fitness club to join so she becomes lean?
2. Buy cleverly or you could end up c..... wrong club and losing more money than pounds.
3. You may find out too la..... fitness clubs aren't for you.
4. ___ Ostrich is a native of South Africa.
5. I ___ Ostrich in my garden.
- 6..... _ orange for my breakfast.
7. I have recently..... flat.
8. You ma..... market for a full-service health club; then, make sure it offers lots of activities.
9. ___ Ganges is considered to be a holy river for Indians.
10. They should be educated in physical education or certi..... organization such as the American Council on exercise.
11. I have some m..... _ slice of cake for you.
12. T..... _ ghost again which we saw yesterday. Can you see it?
13. Try to talk to other members of the club. Find out what they beli..... advantages and disadvantages there.
- 14..... _ one eyed man when I was walking on the road.
15. There is no s..... University near by.
16. ___ Planets revolve round their suns.

Answers- IV: 1. a 2.c 3.d 4c 5.b 6.b 7.a 8.c 9.c 10.b 11.a 12.c 13.c 14.a 15. a 16.d

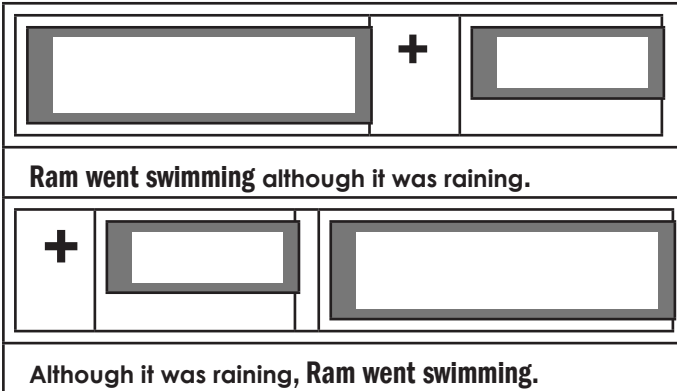
ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರ ಶಿಕ್ಷಣಾಧಿಕಾರಿಗಳು ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ. | ಕೊಪ್ಪಳ ತಾಲೂಕಾ ಅಂಗಭಾಷಾ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ ವೇದಿಕೆ



Look at this example:

main or independent clause	subordinate or dependent clause	
Ram went swimming	although	it was raining.
	subordinating conjunction	

A subordinate or dependent clause “depends” on a main or independent clause. It cannot exist alone. Imagine that somebody says to you: “Hello! Although it was raining.” What do you understand? Nothing! But a main or independent clause can exist alone. You will understand very well if somebody says to you: “Hello! Ram went swimming.” A subordinating conjunction always comes at the beginning of a subordinate clause. It “introduces” a subordinate clause. However, a subordinate clause can sometimes come after and sometimes before a main clause. Thus, two structures are possible:



CORRELATIVE CONJUNCTIONS

Correlative conjunctions always appear in pairs -- you use them to link equivalent sentence elements.

The most common correlative conjunctions are

“both...and,”

“either...or,”

“neither...nor,”

“not only...but also,”

“so...as,” and

“whether...or.”

(Technically correlative conjunctions consist simply of a co-ordinating conjunction linked to an adjective or adverb.)

The **highlighted** words in the following sentences are correlative conjunctions:

Both my grandfather **and** my father worked in the steel plant.

In this sentence, the correlative conjunction “both...and” is used to link the two noun phrases that act as the compound subject of the sentence: «my grandfather» and «my father».

Bring **either** a Jello salad **or** a potato scallop.

Here the correlative conjunction “either...or” links two noun phrases: “a Jello salad” and “a potato scallop.”

Corinne is trying to decide **whether** to go to medical school **or** to go to law school.

Similarly, the correlative conjunction “whether ... or” links the two infinitive phrases «to go to medical school» and «to go to law school.»

The explosion destroyed **not only** the school **but also** the neighbouring pub.

In this example the correlative conjunction “not only ... but also” links the two noun phrases (“the school” and “neighbouring pub”) which act as direct objects.

Note: some words which appear as conjunctions can also appear as prepositions or as adverbs.

CONDITIONALS

GRAMMAR

Conditionals: If-Clauses Type I, II and III

There are three types of the if-clauses.

Type	Condition	If Clause	Main Clause
I	condition possible to fulfill	Simple Present	will-future (or Modal + infinitive)
II	condition in theory possible to fulfill	Simple Past	would + infinitive *
III	condition not possible to fulfill	Past Perfect	would + have + past participle*

Examples (if-clause at the beginning)

(if-clause at the end)

Type	If Clause	Main Clause	Main Clause	If-Clause
I	If I study,	I will pass the exam.	I will pass the exam	If I study.
II	If I studied,	I would pass the exam.	I would pass the exam	If I studied.
III	If I had studied,	I would have passed the exam.	I would have passed the exam	If I had studied.

Examples (affirmative and negative sentences)

Type	Examples		
	long forms	short/contracted forms	
I	+	If I study , I will pass the exam.	If I study , I'll pass the exam.
	-	If I study , I will not fail the exam. If I do not study , I will fail the exam.	If I study , I won't fail the exam. If I don't study , I'll fail the exam.
II	+	If I studied , I would pass the exam.	If I studied , I'd pass the exam.
	-	If I studied , I would not fail the exam. If I did not study , I would fail the exam.	If I studied , I wouldn't fail the exam. If I didn't study , I'd fail the exam.
III	+	If I had studied , I would have passed the exam.	If I'd studied , I'd have passed the exam.
	-	If I had studied , I would not have failed the exam. If I had not studied , I would have failed the exam.	If I'd studied , I wouldn't have failed the exam. If I hadn't studied , I'd have failed the exam.

* We can substitute **could/might** for **would** (**should, may or must** are sometimes possible, too).

Conditional sentences - Special types and structures

If-clauses can be clause-initial (1), clause-medial (2) as well as clause-final (3).

(1)	If you like, we can catch a movie.
(2)	We, if you like, can catch a movie.
(3)	We can catch a movie if you like.

Types: Aside from the typical type I, II, III structure, conditionals can be divided into two categories: **real and unreal conditionals.**

Real Condition

If I have money, I spend it.	Present Real Conditional - type I
If I had money, I spent it.	Past Real Conditional - type I
If I have money, I will/am going to spend it.	Future Real Conditional - type I

Unreal Condition

If I had had money, I would have spent it.		Past unreal Conditional-type III
If I had money, I would spend it.	<i>I think about spending the money TODAY.</i>	Present unreal Conditional-type II
If I had money, I would spend it.	<i>I think about spending the money NEXT WEEK.</i>	Future unreal Conditional - type II

Special Features: Modal verbs**Modals:**

I would pass the exam.
I could pass the exam.
I might pass the exam.
I may pass the exam.
I should pass the exam.
I must pass the exam.

Main clauses with real conditional tenses can have modal verbs.

If I have money, I **can** spend it.

You can use **could** and **might** instead of **would** in unreal conditional clauses.

If I had money, I **could** spend it.

(I would be able to spend it.)

If I had money, I **might** spend it.

(I would possibly spend it.)

Mixed Conditionals

Unreal conditionals (type II + III) sometimes can be mixed, that is, the time of the if clause is different from the one of the main clause.

Past --> Present: If I had taken an aspirin, I wouldn't have a headache now.

Past --> Future: If I had known that you are going to come by tomorrow, I would be in then.

Present --> Past: If she had enough money, she could have done this trip to Hawaii.

Present --> Future: If I were you, I would be spending my vacation in Seattle.

Future --> Past: If I weren't flying to Detroit, I would have planned a trip to Vancouver.

Future --> Present: If I were taking this exam next week, I would be high-strung.

'Will' in if-clauses

When the situation or action depicted in the if-clause is a result of the main clause, the will future is used in the if-clause.

He'll pay me \$10 if I'll help him do the dishes.

(Doing the dishes is the result of paying ten dollars.)

'Would' in if-clauses

In polite requests would is possible in if-clauses.

It would be nice if you **would** help me in the kitchen.

(Are you ready to help me in the kitchen?)

Replacing if

If can be replaced by words or expressions with a similar meaning.

The most common are:

as long as

assuming (that)

on condition (that)

on the assumption (that)

provided (that)

supposing (that)

unless

with the condition (that)

Omitting if

Had I known... (instead of If I had known...)

Were you my daughter,... (instead of: If you were my daughter,...)

Should you need my advice,... (instead of: If you should need my advice,...)

Task1: Rohini and her friends were on a picnic. They couldn't take photographs as John forgot to carry his camera. How did John express his feelings?

Rohini: John, did you bring your camera?

John: Oh! Sorry.

Rohini: It's O.K.

John: If I had brought my camera, we would have taken some photographs.

Task2: Complete Hemanth's mother's reaction

Hemanth moved to the edge of the compound to pluck guava fruits. He lost balance, fell down and broke his leg. His mother said "If you had not moved to the edge of the compound, you would not have broken your leg."

Task3: In the inter-school cricket match, the captain of your school team chose only one fast bowler. As a result, your team lost the game.

Your reaction

If the captain of our team selected 2 fast bowlers, we would win the match.

Task4: Monsoon rains failed. Farmers couldn't grow crops. Newspaper reported:

Had it monsoon rains rained well, the farmers would have grown crops well.

Task5: Complete the conversation

Chitra: You missed the train, didn't you?

Saina: Yes, I went to the railway station at 10.30 a.m. But the train had left at 10.15 a.m.

Chitra: If you went (go) to the station at 10 a.m. you wouldn't miss (miss) the train.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON

GRAMMAR

DEGREES OF COMPARISON

There are three degrees of Comparison:

- 1) **Positive:** dark, tall, useful
- 2) **Comparative:** darker, taller, more useful
- 3) **Superlative::** darkest, tallest, most useful

There are two ways of forming the Comparative and the Superlative::

- 1) by adding er, est to the Positive :
small, smaller, smallest; tall taller tallest
- 2) by means of more and most:
difficult, more difficult, most difficult.

FIRST WAY:

A) When an adjective of one syllable ends in two consonants or in a single consonant preceded by two vowels, er, and est are added:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
long	longer	longest
sweet	sweeter	sweetest

B) When an adjective of one syllable ends in a single consonant preceded by a short vowel, the consonant is doubled before er, and est:

hot	hotter	hottest
fat	fatter	fattest

C) When an adjective of one syllable ends in e, only r and st are added:

brave	braver	bravest
wise	wiser	wisest

D) When an adjective of one syllable ends in y preceded by a consonant, we change the 'y' into i before adding er, est:

Happy	happier	happiest
merry	merrier	merriest

Exception: shy, shyer, shyest

E) When the final Y is preceded by a vowel, we simply add -er, -est:

gay	gayer	gayest
grey	greyer	greyest

F) Adjectives of two syllables ending in -er, -le, -y and -ow generally form their Comparative and superlative in the same way as the adjectives of one syllable:

clever	cleverer	cleverest
noble	nobler	noblest
happy	happier	happiest

SECOND WAY:

Adjectives of more than two syllables, and many adjectives of two syllables, form the Comparative and superlative by means of

more and most.

Awful	more awful	most awful
careful	more careful	most careful
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful

We can change the degrees of comparison of adjectives and adverbs, without changing the meaning of the sentences.

Examine the following examples:

1) **Positive:** I am not as tall as he.

Comparative: He is taller than I

2) **Positive:** He is as dull as an ass.

Comparative: An ass is not duller than he is.

3) **Superlative::** London is the biggest city in the world.

Comparative: London is bigger than any other city in the world.

Positive: No other city in the world is so big as London.

4) **Superlative::** Subhas Bose was one of the greatest Patriots of India.

Comparative: Subhas Bose was greater than most (many) other patriots of India.

Positive: Very few patriots of India were so great as Subhas Bose.

5) **Positive:** Some girls in the class are at least as beautiful as Sita.

Comparative: Sita is not more beautiful than some other girls in the class Or
Some girls in the class are not less beautiful than Sita.

Superlative:: Sita is not the most beautiful of all the girls in the Class.

Practice Bits

- 1) This summer is than the previous summer. (hot)
- 2) Harsha is the boy in the class. (intelligent)
- 3) Her doll is than yours. (pretty)
- 4) Name the city in the world. (big)
- 5) He is the friend I have. (good)
- 6) Iron is than any other metal. (useful)
- 7) Ram's work is bad, Hari's is, but Govind's work is the, (bad)
- 8) Silver is than gold. (cheap)
- 9) The Eiffel Tower is than the Qutub Minar. (tall)
- 10) Akbar was the Mughal Emperor. (great)
- 11) Prevention is than cure. (good)
- 12) Mathematics is the subject. (difficult)
- 13) Apples are than oranges. (costly)

14) Mr. Sharma is the person I have ever seen. (fat)

15) This suitcase is than that one. (heavy)

16) The number of boys present was than the number of girls present in the class. (many)

17) Sita was the tired of them all. (little)

18) Rohan's house is the from college. (far)

19) Have you heard the news? (late)

20) He is the member in the Rajya Sabha. (old)

Key:

- 1) hotter, 2) most intelligent, 3) prettier, 4) biggest, 5) best, 6) more useful, 7) worse, worst, 8) cheaper, 9) taller, 10) greatest, 11) better, 12) most difficult, 13) costlier, 14) fattest, 15) heavier, 16) more than, 17) least, 18) farthest, 19) latest, 20) oldest

Exercise I:

- 1) Mount Everest is the highest peak in the world. (use 'higher than')
- 2) 'Shakuntala' is better than any other drama in Sanskrit. (use 'as good as')
- 3) No other town in Malaysia is as old as Malacca (use 'the oldest')
- 4) The lion is the most ferocious animal. (use 'as ferocious as')
- 5) He is richer than all other men in the village. (use 'the richest')

Exercise II:

- 1) Very few animals are as useful as the cow. (use 'the most useful')
- 2) Latif is more hard working than most other boys. (use 'as hard working as')
- 3) Ashoka was one of the most powerful emperors. (use 'more powerful than')
- 4) India is hotter than most other countries. (use 'the hottest')
- 5) Very few poets are as great as Keats. (use 'greater than')

Exercise III:

- 1) Silver is not as precious as gold. (use 'more precious than')
- 2) The pen is mightier than the sword. (use 'not as mighty as')
- 3) A deer runs faster than a horse. (use 'not fast as')
- 4) Your knife is not as sharp as mine. (use 'sharper than')
- 5) A foolish friend is not as good as a wise enemy. (use 'better than')

Exercise IV:

- 1) Sharukh Khan is not greater than Dilip Kumar. (use 'as great as')
- 2) My house is at least as big as yours. (use 'not bigger than')
- 3) The Taj Mahal is at least as famous as the Statue of

Liberty. (Use 'not more famous than')

4) Sanjeev is not fatter than Veeru. (use 'as fat as')

5) This tree is as old as that tree. (use 'not older than')

Exercise V:

- 1) Tennyson is not greater than some other poets. (use 'not the greatest')
- 2) Some boys are at least as industrious as Suresh (use 'not more industrious than')
- 3) This is not the best college in the city. (use 'as good as')
- 4) Rohan is not the duller boy in the class. (use 'not duller than')
- 5) Some students are at least as clever as Rani. (use 'not the cleverest')

Key

Exercise I:

- 1) Mount Everest is higher than any other peak in the world.
- 2) No other drama in Sanskrit is as good as Shakuntala.
- 3) Malacca is the oldest town in Malaysia.
- 4) No other animal is as ferocious as the lion.
- 5) He is the richest man in the village.

Exercise II:

- 1) The cow is one of the most useful animals.
- 2) Very few boys are as hardworking as Latif.
- 3) Ashoka was more powerful than many other emperors.
- 4) India is one of the hottest countries.
- 5) Keats is greater than many other poets.

Exercise III:

- 1) Gold is more precious than silver.
- 2) The sword is not as mighty as the pen.
- 3) A horse doesn't run as fast as a deer.
- 4) My knife is sharper than yours.
- 5) A wise enemy is better than a foolish friend.

Exercise IV:

- 1) Dileep Kumar is not as great as Sharukh Khan.
- 2) Your house is not bigger than mine.
- 3) The Statue of Liberty is not more famous than the Taj Mahal.
- 4) Veeru is as fat as Sanjeev.
- 5) That tree is not older than this tree.

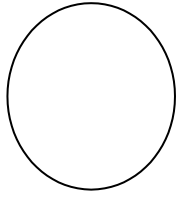
Exercise V:

- 1) Tennyson is not the greatest poet.
- 2) Suresh is not more industrious than some other boys.
- 3) Some colleges in the city are at least as good as this.
- 4) Rohan is not duller than some other boys in the class.
- 5) Rani is not the cleverest student.

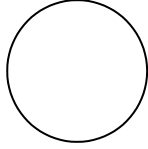
Exercises on Degrees of Comparison

Look at the pictures. Write a sentence using the correct form of word on what you read.

1. Frame a sentence using 'bigger than'



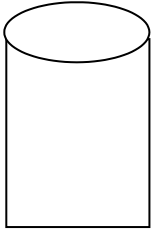
Ball A



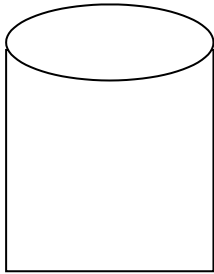
Ball B

Ans: Ball A is bigger than Ball B

2. Frame a sentence using 'heavier than'



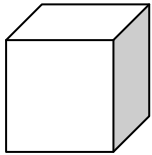
Bag A: 3 kg



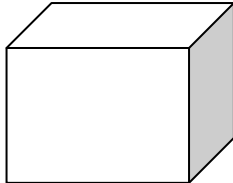
Bag B: 6 Kg

Ans: Bag B is heavier than Bag A

3. Frame a sentence using 'larger than'



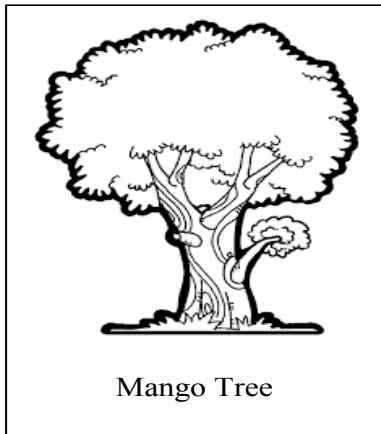
Box A:



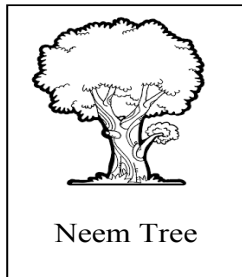
Box B:

Ans: Box B is larger than Box A

4. Frame a sentence using 'taller than'



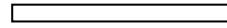
Mango Tree



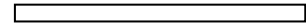
Neem Tree

Ans: Mango tree is taller than Neem tree

5. Frame a sentence using 'longer than'



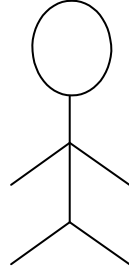
Pencil A: 4cm



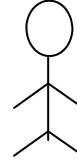
Pencil B: 6cm

Ans: Pencil B is longer than Pencil A

6. Frame a sentence using 'taller than'



Vikas



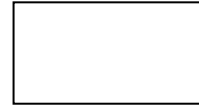
Vinay

Ans: Vikas is taller than Vinay.

7. Frame a sentence using 'smaller than'



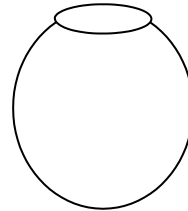
Box A



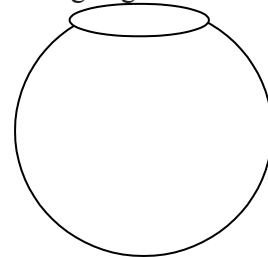
Box B

Ans: Box A is smaller than Box B

8. Frame a sentence using 'lighter than'



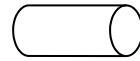
Pot A



Pot B

Ans: Pot A is lighter than Pot B

9. Frame a sentence using 'thinner than'



Eraser A



Eraser B

Ans: Eraser A is thinner than Eraser B

(Compiled work)

GRAMMAR | PUNCTUATIONS

PUNCTUATION marks IN ENGLISH

1. the period (or full stop in British English)
2. the comma
3. the exclamation mark
4. the question mark
5. the colon
6. the semicolon
7. the quotation mark
8. the apostrophe
9. the hyphen and the dash
10. parentheses and brackets

1. THE PERIOD, FULL STOP OR POINT

1. End of an assertive sentence

Examples::

Rome is the capital of Italy.

I was born in Australia and now live in Indonesia.

The Dalai Lama is the spiritual leader of the Tibetan people.

2. To indicate an abbreviation

Many abbreviations require a period. Dr, Mr, Mrs, and Ms do not take a period in British English, nor do most abbreviations taken from the first capital letters such as MA, Phd

Examples:

I will arrive between 6 a.m. and 7 a.m.

We are coming on Fri., Jan. 4.

3. ELLIPSIS

Often you will see a sentence concluding with three dots. This indicates that only part of the sentence or text has been quoted or that it is being left up to the reader to complete the thought.

Examples:

The Lord's Prayer begins, "Our Father which art in Heaven..."

He is always late, but you know how I feel about that...

4. PERIOD AFTER A SINGLE WORD

Sometimes a single word can form the sentence. In this case you place a fullstop after the word as you would in any other sentence. This is often the case when the subject is understood as in a greeting or a command.

Examples:

"Goodbye."

"Stop."

5. PERIODS IN NUMBERS

Numbers use periods in English to separate the whole number from the decimal. A period used in a number is also called a "decimal point" and it is read "point" unless it refers to

money.

Examples:

\$10.43 = ten dollars and 43 cents

14.17 = fourteen point one seven

2. THE COMMA

use the comma to add to the meaning of a sentence or to emphasise an item, point, or meaning. They are used to organise blocks of thought or logical groupings.

1. SEPARATE PHRASES, WORDS, OR CLAUSES IN LISTS

When making a list, commas are the most common way to separate one list item from the next. The final two items in the list are usually separated by "and" or "or", which should be preceded by a comma. Amongst editors this final comma in a list is known as the "Oxford Comma".

2. A SERIES OF INDEPENDENT CLAUSES (SENTENCES)

Examples:

I met Harry, we went for a swim together, and afterwards Harry went home.

I like your son, I might even love him, but he is not a very good soccer player.

3. A SERIES OF NOUNS

Examples:

For dinner I had soup, fish, chicken, desert, and coffee.

This afternoon I went to Oxford Circus, Picadilly, Hamstead, and Gatwick Airport.

4. A SERIES OF ADJECTIVES

A list of adjectives usually requires commas. However, if an adjective is modifying another adjective you do not separate them with a comma (sentence 3).

Examples:

She was young, beautiful, kind, and intelligent.

The house we visited was dark, dreary, and run-down.

She was wearing a bright red shirt.

5. A SERIES OF VERBS

Examples:

Tony ran towards me, fell, yelled, and fainted.

The boy leapt, spun, twisted, and dove into the water.

6. A SERIES OF PHRASES

Examples:

The car smashed into the wall, flipped onto its roof, slid along the road, and finally stopped against a tree.

The dog leapt into the air, snatched the frisbee in its mouth, landed, and ran off into the forest.

7. ENCLOSING DETAILS

Use a comma to **enclose non-defining relative clauses and other non-essential details** and comments. The comma is placed on either side of the insertion.

Examples:

China, one of the most powerful nations on Earth, has a huge population.

Jason's grandmother, who was born in 1930, lived through the Second World War.

Cats, unlike dogs, do not respect their masters.

My friend, Jim, likes to go scuba diving.

8. PARTICIPIAL PHRASES

Examples:

Hearing that her father was in hospital, Jane left work immediately.

Walking to the bus stop that morning, Sam knew it was going to be a special day.

9. TAG QUESTIONS

Examples:

She lives in Paris, doesn't she?

We haven't met, have we?

10. INTERJECTIONS

Examples:

Yes, I will stay a little longer, thank you.

No, he isn't like other boys.

Wait, I didn't mean to scare you.

11. A FINAL WARNING

Putting a comma in the wrong place can lead to a sentence with a completely different meaning, look at these two sentences: *I detest liars like you; I believe that honesty is the best policy.* = *I detest you because you are a liar.* *I detest liars, like you; I believe that honesty is the best policy.* = *You and I both detest liars.*

3. THE EXCLAMATION MARK

The exclamation mark is used to express exasperation, astonishment, or surprise, or to emphasise a comment or short, sharp phrase. In professional or everyday writing, exclamation marks are used sparingly if at all.

Examples:

Help! Help!

That's unbelievable!

Get out!

Look out!

You can also use exclamation marks to mark a phrase as **humorous, ironic or sarcastic**.

Examples:

What a lovely day! (when it obviously is not a lovely day)

That was clever! (when someone has done something stupid)

In very informal writing styles (SMS, chat, Twitter or

Facebook, etc.), an exclamation mark is sometimes combined with a question mark to indicate both surprise and slight uncertainty. Double and triple exclamation marks are common in very informal writing styles, but are a sign of being uneducated in less casual correspondence.

Examples: OF CASUAL WRITING

He's getting married!?

That's insane!!!

4. THE QUESTION MARK

1. Use the question mark at the end of all direct questions.

Examples:

What is your name?

Do you speak Italian?

You're Spanish, aren't you?

2. Do not use a question mark for reported questions

Examples:

He asked me what my name was.

She asked if I was Spanish.

Ask them where they are going.

3. Long questions still need question marks

Examples:

Isn't it true that global warming is responsible for more and more problems which are having a disastrous effect on the world's climate and leading to many millions of people in countries that can least afford it having to contend with more and more hardship?

Why is it that even though you are unkind to me, ignore me when I ask you for help, and consistently forget to thank me when I do favors for you, you still claim to want me to be your friend and appear surprised when I prefer to hang out with other people?

4. Question marks can sometimes appear within sentences

Examples:

There is cause for concern (isn't there?) that the current world economic balance is so fragile that it may lead to a global economic downturn.

"Why is she here?" asked Henry.

5. THE COLON

1. The colon expands on the sentence that precedes it, often introducing a list that demonstrates or elaborates whatever was previously stated.

Examples:

There are many reasons for poor written communication: lack of planning, poor grammar, misuse of punctuation marks, and insufficient vocabulary.

He collected a strange assortment of items: bird's eggs, stamps, bottle tops, string, and buttons.

Peter had an eclectic taste in music: Latin, jazz, country and western, pop, blues, and classical.

He had just one fault: an enormous ego.

2. The colon is also used to divide the hour from the minutes in writing a time in English.

Examples:

4:15 = "four fifteen"

6:45 = "six forty-five"

6. THE SEMICOLON

The semicolon is somewhere between a full stop and a comma. Semicolons can be **used to join phrases and sentences that are thematically linked** without having to use a conjunction (example 1 below). Semicolons can also be **used instead of commas to separate the items** in a list when the items themselves already contain commas (example 2 below).

Examples:*I like your brother; he's a good friend.**Many great leaders, Churchill, leader of Britain during the Second World War; Alexander, the great Emperor and general; and Napoleon, the brilliant French general, had strong characters, which were useful when their countries were at war but which did not serve them well in times of peace.***7. QUOTATION MARKS**

1. Use quotation marks to cite something someone said exactly. When rephrasing what someone told you, no quotation marks are needed.

Examples:*"I'm going to the store now," she said.**Harry told me, "Don't forget your soccer jersey."**Harry told me not to forget my soccer jersey.*

2. If quoting others within a quote, both single and double quotation marks are used to set the two separate quotations off from each other.

EXAMPLE*'I haven't spoken to Peter for months,' Dianne said. 'The last time I spoke to him he said, "I'm going to Bahrain and won't be back for about three years", I've heard nothing since then.'*

3. You may see single or double quotation marks used to mark out idiomatic or unfamiliar expressions

Examples:*I've always thought that he was very annoying, a bit of a 'pain in the neck.'**I'm not sure what you mean by "custodial care", but I'm sure you will explain it to me.*

4. Quotation marks both single and double are also used for specific purposes in bibliographic references or when citing sources in academic writing.

EXAMPLE*"The Migration Flight of the Lesser Tweazle", by Jeremy Adams, The Bird Spotter Magazine, July 2009.***8. THE APOSTROPHE**

The apostrophe has two very different (and very important) uses in English: possession and contractions.

1. THE APOSTROPHE IN CONTRACTIONS

The most common use of apostrophes in English is for

contractions, where a noun or pronoun and a verb combine. Remember that the apostrophe is **often replacing a letter that has been dropped**. It is placed where the missing letter would be in that case.

Type	Without contractions	Contractions
Using "not"	<i>is not, has not, had not, did not, would not, can not</i>	<i>isn't, hasn't, hadn't, didn't, wouldn't, can't</i>
Using "is"	<i>she is, there is, he is, it is, Mary is, Jim is, Germany is, who is</i>	<i>she's, there's, he's, it's, Mary's, Jim's, Germany's, who's</i>
Using "am"	<i>I am</i>	<i>I'm</i>
Using "will"	<i>I will, you will, she will, we will, they will</i>	<i>I'll, you'll, she'll, we'll, they'll</i>
Using "would"	<i>I would, you would, he would, we would, they would</i>	<i>I'd, you'd, he'd, we'd, they'd</i>
Using "have"	<i>I have, you have, we have, they have</i>	<i>I've, you've, we've, they've</i>
Using "are"	<i>you are, they are, we are</i>	<i>you're, they're, we're</i>

2. People, even native English speakers, often mistake *its* and *it's*, *you're* and *your*, *who's* and *whose*, and *they're*, *their* and *there*. See below for the difference.

Examples:*It's a nice day outside. (contraction)**The cat is dirty. Its fur is matted. (possession)**You're not supposed to be here. (contraction)**This is your book. (possession)**Who's at the door? (contraction)**Whose shoes are these? (possession)**They're not here yet. (contraction)**Their car is red. (possession)**His car is over there. (location)***3. THE POSSESSIVE APOSTROPHE**

In most cases you simply need to add 's to a noun to show possession

Examples:*a ship's captain**a doctor's patient**a car's engine**Ibrahim's coat**Mirianna's book*

4. Plural nouns that do not end in s also follow this rule:

Examples:*the children's room**the men's work**the women's club*

5. Ordinary (or common) nouns that end in s, both singular and plural, show possession simply by adding an apostrophe

after the s.

Examples:

the bus' wheel *the babies' crying*
the ladies' tennis club *the teachers' journal*

6. Proper nouns (names of people, cities, countries) that end in s can **form the possessive** either by adding the apostrophe + s or simply adding the apostrophe. Today both forms are considered correct (Jones's or Jones'), and **many large organisations now drop the apostrophe** completely (e.g. Barclays Bank, Missing Persons Bureau) when publishing their name.

Examples:

The Hughes' home (or the Hughes's home)
Mr Jones's shop (or Mr Jones' shop)
Charles' book (or Charles's book)

9. HYPHENS AND DASHES

A hyphen joins two or more words together while a dash separates words into parenthetical statements. The two are sometimes confused because they look so similar, but their usage is different. Hyphens are not separated by spaces, while a dash has a space on either side.

HYPHENS

1. Generally, hyphens are used to join two words or parts of words together while avoiding confusion or ambiguity.

Examples:

run-down *up-to-date*

2. There are some cases where hyphens preserve written clarity such as where there are letter collisions, where a prefix is added, or in family relations. **Many words that have been hyphenated in the past have since dropped the hyphen and become a single word (email, nowadays).**

Examples:

co-operate *bell-like*
anti-nuclear *post-colonial*
great-grandmother *son-in-law*

3. In some cases though, **a hyphen does change the meaning of a sentence.**

EXAMPLE

I am thinking of re-covering my sofa (= to put a new cover on it)
I would like to recover my sofa. (= from someone who has borrowed or stolen it)

4. HYPHENS IN NUMBERS

Use a hyphen with compound numbers from twenty-one to ninety-nine.

Examples:

fifty-one *eighty-nine*
thirty-two *sixty-five*

5. In written fractions place **a hyphen between the numerator and denominator** except if there is already a hyphen in either the numerator or the denominator.

Examples:

two-fifths *one-third* *three-tenths*
nine-hundredths *sixty-nine* *eighty-ninths*

6. Use a hyphen when a number forms part of an adjectival

compound

Examples:

France has a 35-hour working week.
He won the 100-metre sprint.
Charles Dickens was a great nineteenth-century novelist.

DASHES

Dashes can be used to add parenthetical statements or comments in much the same way as you would use brackets. In formal writing you should use the bracket rather than the dash as a dash is considered less formal. Dashes can be used to create emphasis in a sentence.

Examples:

You may think she is a liar - she isn't.
She might come to the party - you never know.

10. BRACKETS AND PARENTHESES

The difference between a 'bracket' and a 'parentheses' can be a bit confusing. Generally, **'parentheses' refers to round brackets () and 'brackets' to square brackets []**. However, we are more and more used to hearing these referred to simply as 'round brackets' or 'square brackets'. Usually we use **square brackets - [] - for special purposes such as in technical manuals. Round brackets - () - are used in a similar way to commas when we want to add further explanation, an afterthought, or comment** that is to do with our main line of thought but distinct from it.

Examples:

The government's education report (April 2005) shows that the level of literacy is rising in nearly all areas.
I visited Kathmandu (which was full of tourists) on my way to the Himalayas for a trekking expedition.
You can eat almost anything while travelling in Asia if you are careful to observe simple rules (avoiding unboiled or unbottled water is one of the main rules to be aware of.)

Note:

To end a sentence

period (full stop) (.) *question mark (?)*
exclamation mark (!) *ellipsis (. . .)*

To separate phrases or items

comma (,) *semicolon (;)*

To begin a list

colon (:)

To quote or indicate a title

single quotation marks (' ')
double quotation marks (" ")

To indicate extra information

parentheses (), brackets [] and braces { }
em dash (—)

To show alternatives

slash (/)

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

GRAMMAR

Questions for Practice

VOCABULARY

Pick out the right phrase:

1. The match was due to heavy rain. (put off/put out)

Ans: put off

2. The bird the statue. (flew over/flew on)

Ans: flew over

3. Many soldiers the war. (died of/died in)

Ans: died in

4. Many people plague. (died of/died in)

Ans: died of

5. The teacher could not what the student had written.

Ans: make out (make up/make out)

6. Ramu his mind to study hard. (made up/made out)

Ans: made up

7. The crowd to the chief guest. (gave away/gave way)

Ans: gave way

8. Smita was the lost book. (looking into/looking for)

Ans: looking for

9. Mother advised Neha to junk food. (give up/give in)

Ans: give up

10. Don't others for help. (depend at/depend on)

Ans: depend on

11. Happy man was what he had. (contented with/contented at)

Ans: contented with

12. Akbar his uniform and rushed hurriedly. (put on/put out)

Ans: put on

13. Jaya walk to school daily. (used for/used to)

Ans: used to

14. We should not upon the old people. (look down at/look down)

Ans: look down

Fill in the blanks with appropriate form of the word given in brackets:

1. A son was to the king and his was celebrated throughout the kingdom. (born).

Ans: born, birth

2. Police the thief but his was not answered. (question)

Ans: questioned, question

3. Edison bulb and his is used throughout the world. (invent)

Ans: invented, invention

4. Some people that their are always

right. (think)

Ans: think, thoughts

5. Don Anselmo to sign the (agree)

Ans: agreed, agreement

6. Air everywhere but its cannot be seen. (exist)

Ans: exists, existence

7. Doctors patients to exercise regularly though most of their are not followed. (suggest)

Ans: suggest, suggestions

8. letter was posted to the candidate. (appoint)

Ans: appointment, appointed

9. James huge amount in dairy farming. His went down the drains when most of the cows died of disease. (invest)

Ans: invested, investment

10. Doctor the patient and sent his report to his senior. (exam)

Ans: examined, examination

Fill in the blank with the opposite of underlined words:

1. There is a saying that enemy's enemy is our

Ans: friend

2. Anselmo was a strong man, age has made him

Ans: weak

3. Oral exam is easy but written exam is

Ans: difficult

4. Owl is ugly, peacock is

Ans: beautiful

5. Rahim is happy because he came first in running race. Ravi is because he lost the race.

Ans: unhappy/sad

6. I always do my homework and miss classes.

Ans: never

7. Chennai express arrives at 8 pm and at 9.30 p.m.

Ans: departs

8. Hammer is heavy, Cotton is

Ans: light

9. Brinjal is, Onion is costly.

Ans: cheap

10. Boss accepted our proposal, but to give a hike.

Ans: refuse

11. We when we are happy and weep/cry when we are sad.

Ans: laugh

12. Raju was present but his friend was

Ans:absent

13. I ice cream but hate chats.

Ans:love

14. This knife was sharp but after using for so many years it has become

Ans:blunt

15. Bhagath Singh was called a traitor by British, but we consider him as a

Ans:patriot**Identify the number of syllables in the following words:**

1. Determination-5
2. Statement-2
3. School-1
4. Ideal-2
5. Who-1
6. Hero-2
7. Success-2
8. Understand-3
9. Complete-2
10. Answer-2

Combine the word in column A with its collocative word in B

1. speed [walk, cooking, recovery, reading] **Ans:recovery**
2. quick [cure, walk, sleep, cry] **Ans:cure**
3. fast [bus, train, ship, jet] **Ans:train**
4. commit [answer, homework, mistake, wrong] **Ans:mistake**
5. do [homework, food, money, noise] **Ans:homework**
6. strong [water, milk, honey, coffee] **Ans:coffee**
7. break [record, climbing, lunch, supper] **Ans:record**
8. take [race, chance, walk, haircut] **Ans:chance**
9. catch [electricity flood, fire, storm] **Ans:fire**
10. make [money, business, homework, house] **Ans:money**

Ans:money

11. arm [chair, bench, table, desk] **Ans:chair**
12. pay [attention, exam, development, donation] **Ans:attention**

13. board [bus, seat, bed, bike]

Ans:bus

14. loud [voice, whisper, blink, simile] **Ans:voice**
15. sweet [growth, moment, design, colour] **Ans:moment**

Spelling in a word is jumbled, write the correct word:

1. ulbrgra (burglar)
2. reaemngnet (agreement)
3. rcrhoad (orchard)
4. natmuoni (mountain)
5. amrtsoe (mastro)
6. irlecam (miracle)
8. wazdri (wizard)
9. gpsole (gospel)
10. sdiocvyr (discovery)
11. rrppoeyt (property)

12. ppluora (popular)
13. llepbsonud (spellbound)
14. nmotsre (monster)
15. xelopinso (explosion)

Fill in the blanks choosing the right word from the bracket:

1. Speaking is not (allowed/aloud)

Ans:aloud,allowed

2. He the ball the window (through/threw)

Ans:threw,through

3. You must on the side of the page (right/write)

Ans:write,right

4. Our believes in Gandhiji's (principal/principle)

Ans:principal,principle

5. I was down with fever for a and now I am so that I cannot stand or a long time. (week/weak)

Ans:week,weak

6. I asked him to me near the stall. (meat/meet)

Ans:meet,meat

7. They had many apples but she brought only apples (too/two)

Ans:too,two

8. I a horse on the main (rode/road)

Ans:rode,road

9. Branny sat on the second of the building and told me a (story/storey)

Ans:storey,story

10. The king came along with his wife to the village (fair/fare)

Ans:fair,fare**Fill in the blanks by adding prefixes to the underlined word:**

1. Pepe obeyed Columbus but seamen

Ans:disobeyed

2. Jack was certain that the train will arrive on time but Jill was

Ans:uncertain

3. British believed in violence and Gandhiji believed in

Ans:nonviolence

4. Ram was polite but sham was

Ans:impolite

5. Sita is regular to school but her sister Geetha is very

Ans:irregular

6. Civilized people should not resort to means to get their things done.

Ans:uncivilised

7. Literate people should teach people to read and write.

Ans:illiterate

8. Teachers should guide their students in such a way

that they are not

Ans: misguided

9. Teacher gave back assignments to the students to complete.

Ans: incomplete

10. The Noble Bishop gave shelter to the stranger.

Ans: ignoble

Give one word for the following:

1. One who enters the house to steal. (**burglar**)
2. To speak in a very kind way. (**polite**)
3. To talk in a low voice. (**whisper**)
4. To make movements with hands. (**gesture**)
5. Lower the body close to the ground. (**crouch**)
6. One who travels to workplace daily. (**commuter**)
7. The man that a woman is engaged to. (**fiance**)
8. A person who loves his country. (**patriot**)
9. A piece of land which fruit trees are grown. (**orchard**)
10. A person who makes figures in stone, wood, metal etc. (**sculptor**)
11. A person who is especially good at some art or achievement. (**wizard**)

Read the conversation and answer the question that follow.

1. Suman: Hello, Can I speak to Arun?

Arpitha : I'm afraid Arun is not at home. May I know who is speaking?

Suman : I'm Suman. Please tell Arun to meet me near Gandhi Square bus stop at 5 p.m.

- a. Who did Suman want to speak to?
- b. What message did Suman leave for Arun?

2. Warden: Can I take the message for Sowmya?

Arpitha: Yes, tell Sowmya that her mother will be reaching her school tomorrow at 12.30 p.m. and she'll bring her dance costume.

- a. Which word in the conversation means „dress“
- b. Where do you think Sowmya stayed?

3. Mrs. Ravindra : Could you leave a message for Saravana.

Mr. Naganna: Oh. sure

Mrs. Ravindra : Tell him, that he is required for the Sub-Junior tennis trials to be held on 14th November, 2015 in Gangotri Stadium at 10 a.m.

- a. Who should go to Gangotri Stadium on November 14th 2015.
- b. Why was he asked to go there?

4. Manasa: Please inform mom that I'll be late today.

Manoj: Why?

Manasa : I'm going to Varsha's house to complete my project work.

- a. What message did Manasa leave to her mom?
- b. Why was Manasa going to Varsha's house?

EDITING

The following paragraph has two errors. Edit the paragraph and correct them and re-write the paragraph in the space provided. Clues are given

1. Congratulations were showered on swami next day. His classmates looked at him with respect and his teacher pat his back.

Clues

1. Capital letter to be used
2. Verbal mistake to be corrected

2. baleshwar showed himself to the door, and jump off the still-moving trains.

Clues

1. Capital letter to be used
2. Verbal mistake to be corrected

3. "who goes there", he cried like a crows. "How dare you come here? What are you after?"

Clues

1. Capital letter to be used
2. noun plural to be corrected

4. We've stood too much. We've run duped day in, day out, we're men with the common feelings of man.

Clues

1. Apostrophe to be used
2. noun plural to be used

Read the conversation and choose the question to get the italicized sentence as answer.

1. Teacher: Do You know Cariyappa?

Student: Yes, General Cariyappa was a man of principles.

- a. Why was he man of principles?
- b. Who was a man of principles?
- c. How was he man of principles?
- d. Whom was he man of principles?

Ans: b

2. Ramu: Mr. and Mrs. Gupta had arranged a Diwali party?

Somu : Were you invited?

- a. Why Mr. and Mrs. Gupta had arranged a party?
- b. Where did Mr. and Mrs. Gupta arranged?
- c. Who had arranged a party?
- d. When did Mr. and Mrs. Gupta arrange a party?

Ans: c

3. Mani : Monu : Yesterday we visited Mysore Zoo.

Mysore Zoo is one of the best zoos in India.

- a. When is one of the best zoos in India?
- b. What is one of the best zoos in India?
- c. Which is one of the best zoos in India?
- d. How is one of the best zoos in India?

Ans: c

4. Syed: Shahjahan built Tajmahal in memory of his wife Mumtaz.

Savitha: Yes, it is one of the seven wonders of the world.

- a. What did Shahjahan build in memory of his wife?
 b. When did Shahjahan build in memory of his wife Mumtaz?
 c. Which did Shahjahan build in memory of his wife Mumtaz?
 d. When did Shahjahan build in memory of his wife Mumtaz?

Ans:a

5. Anil: Mom, I want Some more sugar for my coffee.
 Mom: It is on the Kitchen Shelf take it.

- a. Where is sugar?
 b. Why is sugar?
 c. Which is sugar? d. How is sugar?

Ans:a

6. Sita: I'm going for shopping to buy a sari.
 Mom: Mysore silk is the costliest sari.

- a. Which is the costliest sari?
 b. What is the cost of the sari?
 c. Where do we buy Mysore silk sari?
 d. When do you buy Mysore Silk sari?

Ans:a

7. Ram: My brother is going to States.

Mohan: He is going to study Ms.

- a. Why is he going to States?
 b. Where is he going?
 c. When is he going to States?
 d. Who is going to States?

Ans:a

8. Janaki: I did not see Asha for the past 3 days.

Rani: Asha had been to Bengaluru.

- a. When had Asha been to Bengaluru?
 b. Where had Asha been?
 c. Why had Rani gone to Bengaluru?
 d. When did Rani go to Bengaluru?

Ans:b

9. Vishnu: Why did you not come for evening walk yesterday?

Vinu: I went to Yoga class at 5 p.m.

- a. How did Vinu go to yoga class?
 b. Where was the yoga class?
 c. Whom did Vinu meet in yoga class?

d. When did Vinu go to yoga class? Ans:d

10. Teacher: Does anyone wish to entertain the class?

Mom: Sir, Mamatha will sing classical songs.

- a. What song will Mamatha sing?
 b. When will Mamatha sing the song?
 c. Where will Mamatha sing the song?
 d. Why will Mamatha sing the song?

Ans:a**Fill in the blanks with the verbs given in brackets:**

1. Every seat in this bus a number (has/have)

Ans:has

2. The crowd..... dispersed by the police (was/were).

Ans: was

3. One of my friends..... visiting palace this evening (are/is)

Ans:is

4. Number of questions asked by the students

(were/was)

Ans:were

5. All seats in this bus..... numbers (have/has)

Ans:have

6. Either Ram or his friends..... taken it (has/have).

Ans:have

7. She, as well as you..... intelligent (is/are).

Ans:are

8. The match..... very interesting (was/were).

Ans:was

9. Each of the girls done her homework (has/have)

Ans:has.

10. Bread and butter..... his daily diet (were/was).

Ans:was**Fill in the blanks choosing the right form of verbs given in brackets:**

1. My friend (be+drive) when the car accident took place. He (buy) that car last month. He..... (be) severely wounded.

(was driving,bought,was)

2. Satish (have+discover) another pastime which he (can) indulge in. He..... (begin) filling pages and pages with doodles.

(had discovered,could,began)

3. Several (visit) to the doctors (follow) with nothing improving for Satish. He..... (remain) in his silent world and (manage) to paint and draw for himself.

(visits,followed,remained,managed)

4. One day Ganesh (ride) the bicycle, and (lose) control. He hit against an electric pole. His left leg..... (fracture) and (be) badly hurt.

(rode,lost,fractured,was)

5. The first baby bomb..... (be+drop) on the city of Hiroshima. Many people (be+kill) and injured.

(was dropped,were killed)

6. A dancer (offer) prayers asking forgiveness to the earth goddess before she (begin) the dance. Chefs offer a prayer to the stove before they..... (cook) for certain religious functions. These..... (be) rituals at various stages of building a house.

(offers,begins,cook,are)

7. The seamen..... (have+lose) their patience. They (think) that they were duped Guillermo (tell) Columbus that the seamen were men with common feelings.

(had lost,thought,told)

8. India..... (be+rule) by the Britishers for 200 years. Youths like Bhagath..... (fight) for freedom. Now our country (be) a democratic country.

(was ruled,fought,is)

9. Ramu (be+stand) in front of the school. The teacher who (see) him..... (question) him.**(was**

standing,saw,questioned)

10.Maria..... (have) a dog. She..... (buy) it from London. She (be) severely attached to her pet and her family also (love) it.

(had,bought,was,loved)

Fill in the blanks with appropriate prepositions and articles:

1.Swami looked Granny, hesitated, for a moment, and followed his father into office room.**(at,the)**

2.Swami had bitten the flesh of one of..... most notorious house – breakers.**(into,the)**

3.He had just seen a young woman a black salwar – kameez lying next to..... tracks.**(in,the)**

4.Geetha comes from affluent family. She gets up..... 5 am every morning.**(an,at)**

5.For moment, Asha stared the bird.**(a,at)**

6.Shankarappa is..... M.L.A. He is the most favourite leader _ his locality.**(an,the)**

7.Kabir is angry person. So, he is not respected anyone.**(an,by)**

8.I went..... the market and bought apples to..... children.**(to,the)**

9.Columbus set out..... a voyage in..... ship to discover new land.**(for,a)**

10.Freedom fighters have played..... important role shaping the history.**(an,of)**

Identify the language function:

1.Could you please spare some time, sir?

- a.request b. apologize
c.order d. Questioning

Ans:a

2. You're absolutely right

- a.expressing agreement
b.expressing disagreement
c.Complimenting
d. Wishing

Ans:a

3.If you don't mind could I use your pen?

- a.questioning b.seeking help
c. seeking information
d.seeking permission

Ans:d

4.I'm really grateful to you

- a.Complimenting b. requesting
c. Wishing d.expressing gratitude

Ans:d

5.I'm very sorry

- a.apologizing b.ordering
c.complimenting
d.expressing gratitude

Ans:a

6.You should consult a doctor

a.ordering

b. seeking information

c.expressing agreement

d.Suggesting

Ans:d

7.Don't worry everything will be all right.

- a.sympathising
b. giving direction
c.suggesting d. Requesting

Ans:a

8.Shut the door

- a.suggesting c.ordering
b. requesting d.giving direction

Ans:b

9.Story books are on fifth shelf in second row from here.

- a.giving direction
b.seeking information
c.ordering d.Requesting

Ans:a

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate linking words choosing from the brackets:

1.Vinutha her sister entered the house, there was no electricity

..... they took out a box of matches and lit a lamp.

..... they couldn't

see anything.(still, but, and, so)

Ans:and,but,so,still

2..... Venkatram is a rich man, he is not generous. his wife helps the needy she was from a poor familysuffered a lot.. (though,because,and,but)

Ans:though,but,because,and

3. Suresh..... Mahesh went to the bus station they missed the bus..... they entered the station, the bus left.....they could not board the bus.(but, as soon as, and, so)

Ans:and,but,as soon as,so

4. Ramanna is rich..... sad..... discontented. He owns hundred acres of land which he has inherited from his ancestors. He does not possess

..... wife..... children. (or, but, and, either)

Ans:but,and,either,or

(Compiled work)

English II Lang: Model QP-1

Instructions:

1. Read all the questions carefully and completely.
2. Write the answers in the space provided

SECTION A : DETAILED TEXT AND SUPPLEMENTARY READING

Q-I: Four alternatives are given. Choose the appropriate alternative as your answer and write in the space provided with its option

1x8=8

- 1. Don Anselmo did not sell the trees because he**
 - a) wanted to protect the environment
 - b) wanted the wood for himself
 - c) felt that they belonged to the children of the village
 - d) felt that they belonged to the ancestors
- 2. The bird of happiness was guarded by**
 - a) two monsters
 - b) three monsters
 - c) one monster
 - d) none
- 3. Three super powers are willing to put a ban on**
 - a) nuclear weapon test
 - b) nuclear war
 - c) possession of ammunitions
 - d) cold war
- 4. Who does 'you' refer to in the poem 'I am the Land'**
 - a) land
 - b) man
 - c) devil
 - d) stranger
- 5. The tea cups rotate around the astronaut like the planets around the Sun because.....**
 - A. they lose centre of gravity
 - B. they lose weight
 - C. they behave so in space
 - D. they are like planets to the astronauts
- 6. Roma loved her job because**
 - a) the job fetched a handsome salary
 - b) She could talk to many people and making new friends
 - c) it was a respectful job
 - d) she worked for her livelihood
- 7) The song in the beginning of the play "The Discovery" conveys the**
 - a) sorrow mood of the seamen.
 - b) happy mood of the seamen.
 - c) active mood of the seamen.
 - d) jealousy mood of the seamen.
- 8) The speaker uses the phrase "I wait" in the poem. what does it show?**
 - a) disgust
 - b) annoyance
 - c) patience
 - d) anger

Q II: Answer the following in two or three sentences
7x2=14

9. Which are the two factors that cause Earth tremors?
10. Why should we keep smiling according to the poet?
11. write about Don Anselmo's appearance.
12. What do you understand by happiness after reading the story 'The Bird of Happiness'?
13. Why do you think the poet say "calendars and clocks" are useless space?
14. Why had the students been marching? How was it an unusual march?

Or

What did Hanif choose as his mission? Why did he do so?

15. What was Dicky Dolma fascinated by since her childhood? Why?

Or

Ambedkar had a great thirst for books when he was a student. Explain.

Q III: Read the following extracts and answer the questions that follow.

4X3=12

16) "it's a regular scene"

- a) Which is the regular scene referred here?
- b) Where can one find this regular scene?
- c) Do you think is this necessary? If not 'why'?

17) 1) "We mustn't miss the chance, "he said. I've-I've -always wanted to hear him and see him."

- a) Who said this?
- b) who does 'we' refer to?
- c) What is the chance here referred?

18. "We're like bats trying to fly by day. It's time he gave way. Why should one man have the lives of fifty in his hands?"

- a. Who is compared to bats?
- b. What does the speaker mean?
- c: Who had the lives of fifty in his hands?

19. The throned monarch better than his crown. His scepter shows the force of temporal power.

- a) Who says this statement?
- b) What does scepter stand for?
- c) Why is the scepter said to possess temporal power?

Q-IV: Quote from memory

1x4=4

20. O say what is that

.....

.....

..... poor blind boy.

Or

T is a fearful thing

.....

.....

..... Cut away the mast.

Q-v: Answer the following questions in 6-8 sentences each

2x4=8

21. Narrate Swami's dreadful experience when he was lying in the office room? **Or**

Narrate the circumstances that compelled Satish stay in the house.

22. Comment on the poem Grandma climbs a Tree? **Or** Describe the physical appearance of Jazz? What special skills did he have?

SECTION B (VOCABULARY, GRAMMAR & EDITING)

Q-VI: Rewrite as directed

23. combine the word in column A with a collocative word in

- Column B** **1**
- A** **B**
- Catch - cold, hot, bat, hat
- 24. Give one word for** **1**
- A place where fruits are grown.
- 25. Add prefix to the underlined word and write that word in the space provided.** **1**
- All children show respect to the gentleman but Raju him.
- 26. Fill in the blank with the correct form of the word given in the bracket.** **1**
- Shobha is a girl. (beauty)
- 27. Fill in the blanks with suitable preposition.** **1**
- He walked along the road and sat a tree.
- 28. Fill in the blank with suitable linking word(conjunctions)** **1**
- it has been raining, we changed our plan.
- 29. Fill in the blanks with appropriate articles.** **1**
- Rani is LIC agent in our office.
- 30. Fill in blanks with the appropriate tense form of the verb given in the brackets.** **1**
- Library cards (be + issue) on every Saturday.
- 31. Change into passive voice.** **1**
- Open the book.
- 32. Frame the question to get the underlined word as your answer.** **1**
- She is playing.
- 33. Re-arrange the following jumbled words into a meaningful sentence.** **1**
- are/going/we/to/city
- 34. Write the other degrees of the following sentence.** **2**
- Kashmir is the most beautiful state in India.
- 35. Change into indirect speech.** **2**
- Suma said, "Have you finished your work?"
- 36. a paragraph is given below. It has three errors. Edit the paragraph and write it in the space provided. Clue are given below.** **3**
- Devaraj were one of the team members. He show a great talent in the show. But unfortunate, he was not selected for the final round.
- Clue:
1. correct form of the adverb.
 2. correct form of the helping verb
 3. correct form of the verb

SECTION C: READING- UNFAMILIAR PASSAGE AND DIALOGUE

Q-VII: Read the following passage and answer the questions given below. **1X4=4**

Charlie Chaplin(Charles Spencer Chaplin) was born on 16 th April at Kennington in London.At an early age, Charlie performed on stage with his father and brother,Sydney.By the age of eighth,Chalie Chaplin was already a seasoned stage performer.His skill as a comedian developed under the guidance of Fred Karno.

37. Who is the paragraph about?
38. Which sentence in the paragraph suggests that he

was born in a family of actors?

39. Charlie Chaplin was a great comedian.Tick the right one. (true/false)

40. Who was his tutor in the art of acting?

Q-VIII: A dialogue is given below.Read it and answer the questions that follow. **1X2=2**

Father : Father, I suggest we sell the land.

Grand Father : (keeps silent for a moment) No, We should not.

Father : But, why?

Grand Father : it is inherited .It's my prized possession.

41. The silence of grandfather suggests his (will- ingness/unwillingness) to sell the land (Tick the right word)

42. Which word in the conversation above means ' prop- erty'?

SECTION-D: COMPOSITION AND WRITING

Q-IX:

43. Imagine you are Kala/Vasanth Kumar, living in Kengeri at #12, 5th cross, Manasa Extension. Write a letter to your cousin Manu inviting him to attend your baby brother's birthday. **5 OR**

Write a letter to your Head Master requesting him to issue Transfer Certificate for higher studies.

44. Given below is a profile of Mr Vinay. Write a para- graph based on the information. **5**

Name : Vinay

Qualification : BE

Profession : Software Engineer

Native : India

Working : Infosys

Hobbies : Reading, Trekking

Or

Complete the story using clues

A small lonely railway station of a remote village -- bad winter night --Dogs howling -- no lights -- A passen- ger waiting for the train --. Train arrives - - gets into the compartment ---only one traveler is there ---- he asksthe new incumbent, if he believed in ghosts -- this man says 'no' - the other traveler disappears.

Checklist

Before you think you are prepared for the final exam, check the following and assure yourself you are ready for the exam.

Check	Q. Type	Section	No of Que	Marks	50%	80%	95%	% Task complete	Teacher's Remarks
1	MC	Prose 1-8	3	3	20	30	40		
2	MC	Poetry 1-8	1	1	5	10	15		
3	VSA	Prose 1-8	1	1	5	10	15		
4	VSA	Poetry 1-8	2	2	12	20	25		
5	SA1	Prose 1-8	4	8	15	25	40		
6	SA1	Poetry 1-8	3	6	8	12	15		
7	SA1	SR 1-4	2	4	5	8	10		
8	SA2	Prose 1-8	3	9	10	15	20		
9	SA2	Poetry 1-8	1	3	5	8	12		
10	LA1	Prose 1-8	1	4	3	4	6		
11	LA1	Poetry 1-8	1	4	3	4	6		
12	LA2	Memorisation	1	4	2	2	2		
Grammar and Composition									
12		Vocabulary		1	10	15	20		
13				1	10	15	20		
14				1	10	15	20		
15				1	10	15	20		
16		Reading		1	10	15	20		
17				1	10	15	20		
18				1	10	15	20		
19				1	10	15	20		
20		Grammar		1	10	15	20		
21				1	10	15	20		
22				1	10	15	20		
23				1	10	15	20		
24				2	10	15	20		
25				2	10	15	20		
26				2	10	15	20		
27				2	10	15	20		
28		Reference		1	10	15	20		
29				1	10	15	20		
30				1	10	15	20		
31		Writing		4	4	6	8		
32				4	4	6	8		
33		Any other							

Note: Teacher may use any innovative way to accomplish the task/s during the revision sessions.

Blue Print Analysis

Text Book

SN	Unit	TITLE	1M	2M	3M	4M
1	Prose-1	A Hero				1
2	Prose-2	There's a Girl by the Tracks			1	
3	Prose-3	Gentleman of Rio En Medio	1	1		
4	Prose-4	The Bird of Happiness			1	
5	Prose-5	The Concert		2		
6	Prose-6	The Discovery	1		1	
7	Prose-7	Colours of Silence				1*
8	Prose-8	Science and Hope of Survival	1	1		
		Prose Total	3	8	9	4
9	Poetry-1	Grandma Climbs a Tree				1
10	Poetry-2	Quality of Mercy			1	
11	Poetry-3	I am the Land	1			
12	Poetry-4	Laugh and Be Merry		1		
13	Poetry-5	Jazz Poem Two				1*
14	Poetry-6	Ballad of the Tempest				1
15	Poetry-7	The Blind Boy				1*
16	Poetry-8	Off to the Outer Space ...		1		
		Poetry Total	1	4	3	8
17	S-1	Narayanpur Incident		1		
18	S-2	On Top of the World		1*		
19	S-3	A Great Martyr Ever Cherished		1		
20	S-4	Dr B R Ambedkar		1*		
		Supplementary Total		4		
		Text Book Total	4	16	12	12

Question Paper ABSTRACT

CONTENT	SECTION	1M	2M	3M	4M
Prose	Unit No	3,6,8	3,5,5,8	2,4,6	1/7
Poetry	Unit No	3	4,8	2	1/5, 6/7QM
Supplementary	Unit No		1/2, 3/4		
Grammar/ Composition	No. of Que	16	4		3
Grand Total	No. of Que	20	12	4	6
	No. of Marks	20	24	12	24

Note:

Passing Package lessons and content are marked in *italics*

Grammar and Composition

VOCABULARY

1. Opposites.....	1
2. Collocation.....	1
1. Jumbled Words.....	1
1. Syllables	1
Total 4 M	

READING

1. Passage	4
2. Dialogues	2
1. Degrees	1
2. Re-arrange Sentence	1
Total 8 M	

REFERENCE

1. Messages	1
1. Reference	1
1. Dictionary	2
Total 4 M	

WRITING

1. Profile	4
1. Letters	4
Total 8 M	

EDITING

1. Editing	2
Total 2 M	

GRAMMAR

1. Active/Passive	1
2. Reported Speech	2
3. Framing Question	1
4. Finite Verbs	1
1. Question Tag	1
2. Verb Forms	1
1. Preposition	1
1. Article	1
2. Conjunction	1
Total 10 M	

Grammar Total 36 M

English Made Easy...

ಆಂಗ್ಲಭಾಷಾ ಫಲಿತಾಂಶ ಸುಧಾರಿಸಲು ಹೀಗೆ ಮಾಡಿ...

1. ಶೈಕ್ಷಣಿಕ ವರ್ಷದ ಪ್ರಾರಂಭಕ್ಕೂ ಮುನ್ನವೇ ವಾರ್ಷಿಕ ಕ್ರಿಯಾಯೋಜನೆ ತಯಾರಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ. ಬೋಧನೆಗೆ ಬೇಕಾಗುವ ಎಲ್ಲಾ ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲಗಳನ್ನು ಕ್ರೋಢೀಕರಿಸಿ ಹಾಗೂ ವರ್ಷವಿಡೀ ಅಪ್‌ಡೇಟ್ ಮಾಡುತ್ತಾ ಹೋಗಿ.
2. ಶೈಕ್ಷಣಿಕ ವರ್ಷದ ಆರಂಭದ ಜೂನ್ ತಿಂಗಳಿನಲ್ಲಿ ಸೇತುಬಂಧ ಕಾರ್ಯಕ್ರಮದ ಮೂಲಕ ಕಲಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಿಂದುಳಿದ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳನ್ನು ಗುರುತಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ ಹಾಗೂ ಅವರಿಗೆ ವಿಶೇಷ ಗಮನ ನೀಡಿ.
3. ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳು ಶಾಲೆಗೆ ಗೈರಾಗದಂತೆ ಮನವಲಿಸಿ. ಗೈರು ಹಾಜರಾದ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳ ಪಾಲಕರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಫೋನ್ ಹಾಗೂ ಮನೆ ಭೇಟಿ ಮೂಲಕ ಅರಿವು ಹಾಗೂ ಜವಾಬ್ದಾರಿ ಮೂಡಿಸಿ.
4. ರಸಪ್ರಶ್ನೆ, ಗುಂಪುಚರ್ಚೆ, ಗುಂಪು ಅಧ್ಯಯನ, ಸೆಮಿನಾರ್, ಸ್ಟೇಲಿಂಗ್ ಗೇಮ್ಸ್, ಇಂಗ್ಲಿಷ್ ಮಾತಾಡುವ ವಾತಾವರಣ, ಇತ್ಯಾದಿ ಕಾರ್ಯಕ್ರಮಗಳ ಮೂಲಕ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳು ಹೆಚ್ಚು ಭಾಗವಹಿಸುವಂತೆ ಪ್ರೋತ್ಸಾಹಿಸಿ. ಕಲಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಹಿಂದುಳಿದ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಿಗೆ ವಿಶೇಷ ತರಗತಿಗಳನ್ನು ತೆಗೆದುಕೊಂಡು ಕಲಿಕೆಯಲ್ಲಿನ ಕಠಿಣತೆಯನ್ನು ಕಡಿಮೆ ಮಾಡಿ.
5. ನಿಗದಿಪಡಿಸಿದ ಮಕ್ಕಳನ್ನು ದತ್ತು ಯೋಜನೆಯಡಿಯಲ್ಲಿ ಸಲಹೆ, ಸೂಚನೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ನೀಡಿ, ಮಕ್ಕಳ ಪ್ರಗತಿ ಕುರಿತು ವಿಷಯ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಸಮಾಲೋಚಿಸಿ.
6. ಹೊಸ ಶಬ್ದಗಳ ಅರ್ಥ ಹಾಗೂ ಬಳಕೆಯನ್ನು ಪ್ರೋತ್ಸಾಹಿಸಿ. ಶಬ್ದಗಳನ್ನು ಶುದ್ಧವಾಗಿ, ಸ್ಪಷ್ಟವಾಗಿ ಬರೆಯುವ-ಮಾತಾಡುವ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ನೀಡಿ.
7. ಕೈಬರಹವನ್ನು ನಿರಂತರವಾಗಿ, ನಿಯಮಿತವಾಗಿ ತಿದ್ದಿ. ವಾಕ್ಯಗಳ ರಚನೆಗೆ ಸಹಕರಿಸಿ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳಲ್ಲಿನ ಕೀಳರಿಮೆ, ಭಯವನ್ನು ಹೋಗಲಾಡಿಸಿ, ಆಂಗ್ಲಭಾಷೆಯ ಬಳಕೆಯನ್ನು ಪ್ರೋತ್ಸಾಹಿಸುವುದು.
8. ಮನೆ ವೇಳಾಪಟ್ಟಿ ಸಿದ್ಧಪಡಿಸಿ. ವೇಳಾಪಟ್ಟಿಯನ್ನು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ, ಸಮರ್ಪಕವಾಗಿ ಕಾರ್ಯಗತವಾಗಿ ಪಾಲಿಸುತ್ತಿರುವ ಬಗ್ಗೆ ಪಾಲಕರಿಂದ ಖಚಿತಪಡಿಸಿಕೊಳ್ಳಿ.
9. ಪ್ರತಿ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಯ ವ್ಯಯಕ್ತಿಕ ಕಡತಗಳನ್ನು ನಿರ್ವಹಿಸಿ, ಅದರಲ್ಲಿ ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನದ ಪತ್ರಿಕೆಗಳು, ಫಲಿತಾಂಶದ ವಿವರಗಳು, ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ, ಚಟುವಟಿಕೆಗಳು, ನೀಡಿದ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ, ಇತ್ಯಾದಿ ವಿವರಗಳನ್ನು ವ್ಯವಸ್ಥಿತವಾಗಿ ನಿರ್ವಹಿಸಿ, ಆಗಾಗ ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿ ಹಾಗೂ ಪಾಲಕರ ಗಮನಕ್ಕೆ ತನ್ನಿ.
10. ಶಾಲಾ ವಾರ್ಷಿಕ ಕ್ರಿಯಾಯೋಜನೆಯನ್ವಯ, ಪೂರ್ವಯೋಜಿತ ದಿನಾಂಕಗಳಂದು ಕಿರು, ರೂಪಣಾತ್ಮಕ, ಸಂಕಲನಾತ್ಮಕ ಹಾಗೂ ಇತರೆ ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಗಳನ್ನು ಕೈಗೊಂಡು ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನದ ವಿವರಗಳನ್ನು ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳ ವ್ಯಯಕ್ತಿಕ ಕಡತ, ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರ ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನ ಪುಸ್ತಕ ಹಾಗೂ ಮುಖ್ಯೋಪಾಧ್ಯಾಯರ ಕಛೇರಿ ಪರೀಕ್ಷಾ ಪುಸ್ತಕದಲ್ಲಿ ನಮೂದಿಸಿ.
11. ಮೌಲ್ಯಮಾಪನದ ವಿವರಗಳನ್ನು-ಫಲಿತಾಂಶವನ್ನು ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿ-ಪಾಲಕರ ಗಮನಕ್ಕೆ ತನ್ನಿ. ವಿಷಯವಾರು ಪ್ರಗತಿ-ಹಿನ್ನಡೆಯನ್ನು ಇತರೆ ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಚರ್ಚಿಸಿ ಪರಿಹಾರ ಕ್ರಮಗಳನ್ನು ಕೈಗೊಳ್ಳಿ.
12. ಪರೀಕ್ಷಾ ದೃಷ್ಟಿಯಿಂದ ಮುಖ್ಯವೆನಿಸುವ ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಗಳನ್ನು ಉತ್ತರಿಸುವ ಮನೆಗೆಲಸ ನೀಡಿ.
13. ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯ ನೀಲ ನಕ್ಷೆಯನ್ನು ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣವಾಗಿ ವಿಶ್ಲೇಷಿಸಿ. ಪರೀಕ್ಷೆಯ ಕುರಿತಾದ ಆತಂಕ, ಗೊಂದಲ ಹಾಗೂ ಭಯವನ್ನು ಹೋಗಲಾಡಿಸಲು ಆಪ್ತಸಮಾಲೋಚನೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಸೂಕ್ತ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ನೀಡಿ.
14. ಪಾಲಕರ ಸಭೆಯಲ್ಲಿ ಮಕ್ಕಳ ಪ್ರಗತಿಯನ್ನು ಚರ್ಚಿಸಿ ಪಾಲಕರ ಸಹಕಾರ ಹಾಗೂ ಜವಾಬ್ದಾರಿಗಳನ್ನು ತಿಳಿಸಿ.
15. ಶೈಕ್ಷಣಿಕ ಪ್ರಗತಿ ಹಾಗೂ ವಿಷಯವಾರು ಕಠಿಣತೆಯನ್ನು ದೃಷ್ಟಿಯಲ್ಲಿಟ್ಟುಕೊಂಡು ವಿದ್ಯಾರ್ಥಿಗಳ ದಿನಚರಿ, ಮನೆಗೆಲಸ ಹಾಗೂ ಅಭ್ಯಾಸದ ಕುರಿತು ಪಾಲಕರೊಂದಿಗೆ ಮನೆಭೇಟಿ, ಸಭೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಫೋನ್ ಮೂಲಕ ಚರ್ಚಿಸಿ.
16. ಪಾಠವಾರು-ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆವಾರು ಪ್ರಶ್ನೆಕೋಶ ತಯಾರಿಸಿ ಕಲಿಕೆಯನ್ನು ಸರಳೀಕರಿಸಿ. ಶ್ರೇಣಿಯಾಧಾರಿತ ಪಾಸಿಂಗ್ ಪ್ಯಾಕೇಜ್, ಸ್ಕೋರಿಂಗ್ ಪ್ಯಾಕೇಜ್‌ಗಳನ್ನು ತಯಾರಿಸಿ ಪ್ರಾಕ್ಟಿಸ್ ಮಾಡಿಸಿ.
17. ಮಾಧ್ಯಮಗಳಲ್ಲಿ ಬಿತ್ತರವಾಗುವ ಪತ್ಯಾಧಾರಿತ ರೇಡಿಯೋ ಪಾಠ, ಟಿ.ವಿ. ಕಾರ್ಯಕ್ರಮಗಳ ಸಂಪೂರ್ಣ ಪ್ರಯೋಜನ ಪಡೆಯಲು ಸಹಕರಿಸಿ.
18. ಚರ್ಚಾಸ್ಪರ್ಧೆ, ಗುಂಪು ಚರ್ಚೆ, ಸೆಮಿನಾರ್ ನಡೆಸುವ ಮೂಲಕ ಅಧ್ಯಯನದ ಅವಶ್ಯಕತೆ, ವಿಷಯದ ಸ್ಪಷ್ಟತೆ ಹಾಗೂ ಆತ್ಮವಿಶ್ವಾಸವನ್ನು ಹೆಚ್ಚಿಸಿ. ಇತರೆ ವಿಷಯವಾರು ಶಿಕ್ಷಕರಿಂದ, ಸಂಪನ್ಮೂಲ ವ್ಯಕ್ತಿಗಳಿಂದ ಪಾಠ ಹಾಗೂ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ಕೊಡಿಸಿ.
19. ಪ್ರತಿ ಘಟಕದ ಪ್ರಮುಖ ಹಾಗೂ ಕ್ಲಿಷ್ಟ ಅಂಶಗಳನ್ನು ಪಠ್ಯಪುಸ್ತಕದಲ್ಲಿ ಮಾರ್ಕ್ ಮಾಡಿಸಿ, ಚಾರ್ಟ್, ಫ್ಲೋ ಚಾರ್ಟ್, ಮೈಂಡ್ ಮ್ಯಾಪ್‌ಗಳ ಸಹಾಯದಿಂದ ಸರಳೀಕರಿಸಿ. ತರಗತಿ ಕೊಠಡಿಯ ಗೋಡೆಗಳಿಗೆ ಅಂಟಿಸಿ.
20. ಶುದ್ಧ ಕಾಗುಣಿತ, ಸುಂದರ ಬರಹ ಹಾಗೂ ವ್ಯಾಕರಣಬದ್ಧ ವಾಕ್ಯ ರಚನೆಗೆ ಒತ್ತು ನೀಡಿ. ಸೂಕ್ತ ಮಾರ್ಗದರ್ಶನ ಮಾಡಿ.